# Profiles for HL7 Messages from VistA to Commercial PACS (Radiology and Clinical Specialty Workflow)

Including Business and Functional Requirements



# 1 May 2013

Revision 1.2.16

# **Revision History**

| Date       | Revision | Description                                  | Author       |
|------------|----------|--|--------------|
| 11/14/2011 | 1.2.11   | Initial Version                              | Peter Kuzmak |
| 1/26/2012  | 1.2.12   | Changes after first WPR                      | Peter Kuzmak |
| 2/17/2011  | 1.2.13   | Changes after second eWPR                    | Peter Kuzmak |
| 2/21/2012  | 1.2.14   | Reworked FORWARD code                        | Peter Kuzmak |
| 3/1/2012   | 1.2.15   | Reviewed ORU report messages                 | Peter Kuzmak |
| 5/10/2013  | 1.2.16   | Added PV1-11 Temporary Location Peter Kuzmak |              |

# Table of Contents

| Foreword       | xi   |
|----------------|--|
| Organization o | f This Documentxii   |
| Changes for Ve | ersion 1.2.8 xiii  |
| Introduction:  | Basic Data Sets xiv  |
| 0.1            | Basic Patient Data Setxiv  |
| 0.2            | Basic Visit Data Set   |
| 0.3            | Basic Order Data Set   |
| 0.4            | Basic Report Data Set xix  |
| Terminology    |  |
|                | gistration Profile1  |
| 1.1            | Use Case   |
| 1.1.1          | Scope1   |
| 1.1.2          | Actors and Roles   |
| 1.2            | Interactions   |
| 1.2            | Dynamic Definition   |
| 1.3.1          | Patient Registration Message (ADT)                                     |
| 1.3.1.1        | ADT Message Received – MRN Not Found                                   |
| 1.3.1.2        | ADT Received for Existing MRN (Non-Update, Non-Merge)                  |
| 1.3.1.2        | ADT Received for Sensitive/Employee Patient                            |
| 1.3.1.4        | ADT Received – More than 1 Value for Same Identifier                   |
| 1.3.2          | Acknowledgment Message (ACK)   |
| 1.3.2.1        | Original Mode ACK To Be Returned                                       |
| 1.3.2.2        | ERR Segment To Be Sent for AE and AR Conditions                        |
| 1.3.2.3        | Incorrect Message Type, Trigger Event, Version ID, or Processing Code  |
| 1.5.2.5        | to Cause Reject  |
| 1.3.2.4        | Incorrect Receiving Application or Receiving Facility to Cause Error 4 |
| 1.3.2.4        | Static Definition – Message Level                                      |
| 1.4.1          | Patient Registration Message   |
| 1.4.2          | Acknowledgment Message   |
| 1.5            | Static Definition – Segment Level                                      |
| 1.5.1          | MSH Segment  |
| 1.5.2          | EVN Segment  |
| 1.5.2          | PID Segment  |
| 1.5.4          | PV1 Segment  |
| 1.5.5          | ROL Segment  |
| 1.5.6          | DG1 Segment  |
| 1.5.7          | OBX Segment  |
| 1.5.8          | AL1 Segment  |
| 1.5.8          | MSA Segment  |
| 1.5.10         | ERR Segment  |
| 1.3.10         |  |

| 1.6 | Static Definition – Field Level | 11 |
|-----|---------------------------------|----|
| 1.0 | 6.1 MSH Segment Fields          | 11 |
|     | MSH-1-Field Separator           | 11 |
|     | MSH-2-Encoding Characters       | 11 |
|     | MSH-3-Sending Application       | 11 |
|     | MSH-4-Sending Facility          | 11 |
|     | MSH-5-Receiving Application     |    |
|     | MSH-6-Receiving Facility        | 12 |
|     | MSH-7-Date/Time of Message      | 12 |
|     | MSH-9-Message Type              |    |
|     | MSH-10-Message Control ID       | 13 |
|     | MSH-11-Processing ID            |    |
|     | MSH-12-Version ID               | 14 |
|     | MSH-17-Country Code             | 14 |
| 1.0 | 6.2 EVN Segment Fields          | 14 |
|     | EVN-1-Event Type Code           | 14 |
|     | EVN-2-Recorded Date/Time        | 14 |
|     | EVN-6-Event Occurred            | 15 |
| 1.0 | 6.3 PID Segment Fields          | 15 |
|     | PID-2-Patient ID                | 15 |
|     | PID-3-Patient Identifier List   | 16 |
|     | PID-4-Alternate Patient ID      | 17 |
|     | PID-5-Patient Name              | 17 |
|     | PID-7-Date/Time of Birth        | 18 |
|     | PID-8-Sex                       | 18 |
|     | PID-10-Race                     | 18 |
|     | PID-11-Patient Address          | 19 |
|     | PID-13-Phone Number – Home      | 19 |
|     | PID-14-Phone Number – Business  | 20 |
|     | PID-19-SSN Number – Patient     | 21 |
|     | PID-22-Ethnic Group             | 22 |
| 1.0 | 6.4 PV1 Segment Fields          | 23 |
|     | PV1-2-Patient Class             | 23 |
|     | PV1-3-Assigned Patient Location | 23 |
|     | PV1-7-Attending Doctor          | 23 |
|     | PV1-8-Referring Doctor          | 24 |
|     | PV1-10-Hospital Service         | 24 |
|     | PV1-15-Ambulatory Status        | 25 |
|     | PV1-16-VIP Indicator            | 25 |
|     | PV1-19-Visit                    | 25 |
|     | PV1-44-Admit Date/Time          | 25 |
| 1.0 | 6.5 ROL Segment Fields          | 25 |
|     | ROL-1-Role Instance ID          | 25 |
|     | ROL-2-Action Code               | 26 |
|     | ROL-3-Role                      | 26 |
|     | ROL-4-Role Person               | 26 |

|  | Phone   | 26  |
|--|---|---|
| 1.6.6  | DG1 Segment Fields  | 27  |
| DG1-1-8  | et ID   | 27  |
| DG1-3-I  | Diagnosis Code  | 27  |
| DG1-6-I  | Diagnosis Type  | 27  |
| 1.6.7  | OBX Segment Fields  | 28  |
| OBX-1-   | Set ID  | 28  |
| OBX-2-   | Value Type  | 28  |
| OBX-3-   | Observation Identifier  | 28  |
| OBX-5-   | Observation Value   | 28  |
| OBX-6-   | Units   | 28  |
| OBX-11   | -Observation Result Status  | 29  |
| 1.6.8  | AL1 Segment Fields  | 29  |
| AL1-1-S  | et ID   | 29  |
|  | llergy Type   |   |
| AL1-3-A  | Illergy Code/Mnemonic/Description   | 29  |
|  | Illergy Reaction  |   |
|  | lentification Date  |   |
| 1.6.9  | MSA Segment Fields  | 30  |
| MSA-1-   | Acknowledgment Code   | 30  |
| MSA-2-   | Message Control ID  | 30  |
|  | Text Message  |   |
| MSA-6-   | Error Condition   | 30  |
| 1.6.10   | ERR Segment Fields  | 31  |
| ERR-1-F  | Error Code and Location   | 31  |
|  |   |   |
|  |   |   |
| Patient Up   | date Profile  | 34  |
| Patient Up<br>2.1  | date Profile<br>Use Case  | <b> 34</b><br>34  |
| <b>Patient Up</b><br>2.1<br>2.1.1  | date Profile<br>Use Case<br>Scope   | <b> 34</b><br>34<br>34  |
| Patient Up<br>2.1<br>2.1.1<br>2.1.2  | date Profile<br>Use Case<br>Scope<br>Actors and Roles   | <b> 34</b><br>34<br>34<br>34  |
| Patient Up<br>2.1<br>2.1.1<br>2.1.2<br>2.2   | date Profile<br>Use Case<br>Scope<br>Actors and Roles<br>Interactions   | <b> 34</b><br>34<br>34<br>34<br>35  |
| Patient Up<br>2.1<br>2.1.1<br>2.1.2<br>2.2<br>2.3  | date Profile<br>Use Case<br>Scope<br>Actors and Roles<br>Interactions<br>Dynamic Definition   | 34<br>34<br>34<br>34<br>35<br>35  |
| Patient Up<br>2.1<br>2.1.1<br>2.1.2<br>2.2<br>2.3<br>2.3.1   | date Profile<br>Use Case<br>Scope<br>Actors and Roles<br>Interactions<br>Dynamic Definition<br>Patient Update Message (ADT)   | 34<br>34<br>34<br>35<br>35<br>35  |
| Patient Up<br>2.1<br>2.1.1<br>2.1.2<br>2.2<br>2.3<br>2.3.1<br>2.3.1.1  | date Profile<br>Use Case<br>Scope<br>Actors and Roles<br>Interactions<br>Dynamic Definition<br>Patient Update Message (ADT)<br>Update Received for Existing MRN (Non-Demo, Non-Merge)   | 34<br>34<br>34<br>35<br>35<br>35<br>36  |
| Patient Up<br>2.1<br>2.1.1<br>2.1.2<br>2.2<br>2.3<br>2.3.1<br>2.3.1.1<br>2.3.1.2   | date Profile<br>Use Case<br>Scope<br>Actors and Roles<br>Interactions<br>Dynamic Definition<br>Patient Update Message (ADT)<br>Update Received for Existing MRN (Non-Demo, Non-Merge)<br>Update Received for MRN Not on File (Non-Demo, Non-Merge)  | 34<br>34<br>34<br>35<br>35<br>35<br>36<br>36  |
| Patient Up<br>2.1<br>2.1.1<br>2.1.2<br>2.2<br>2.3<br>2.3.1<br>2.3.1.1<br>2.3.1.2<br>2.3.1.3  | date Profile<br>Use Case<br>Scope<br>Actors and Roles<br>Interactions<br>Dynamic Definition<br>Patient Update Message (ADT)<br>Update Received for Existing MRN (Non-Demo, Non-Merge)<br>Update Received for MRN Not on File (Non-Demo, Non-Merge)<br>Update Received for Existing MRN (Update Demographics)  | 34<br>34<br>34<br>35<br>35<br>35<br>36<br>36<br>36  |
| Patient Up<br>2.1<br>2.1.1<br>2.1.2<br>2.2<br>2.3<br>2.3.1<br>2.3.1.1<br>2.3.1.2<br>2.3.1.3<br>2.3.1.4   | date Profile<br>Use Case<br>Scope<br>Actors and Roles<br>Interactions<br>Dynamic Definition<br>Patient Update Message (ADT)<br>Update Received for Existing MRN (Non-Demo, Non-Merge)<br>Update Received for MRN Not on File (Non-Demo, Non-Merge)<br>Update Received for Existing MRN (Update Demographics)<br>Update Received for MRN Not on File (Update Demographics)   | 34<br>34<br>34<br>35<br>35<br>35<br>36<br>36<br>36<br>36  |
| Patient Up<br>2.1<br>2.1.1<br>2.1.2<br>2.2<br>2.3<br>2.3.1<br>2.3.1.1<br>2.3.1.2<br>2.3.1.3<br>2.3.1.4<br>2.3.1.5  | date Profile<br>Use Case<br>Scope<br>Actors and Roles<br>Interactions<br>Dynamic Definition<br>Patient Update Message (ADT)<br>Update Received for Existing MRN (Non-Demo, Non-Merge)<br>Update Received for MRN Not on File (Non-Demo, Non-Merge)<br>Update Received for Existing MRN (Update Demographics)<br>Update Received for MRN Not on File (Update Demographics)<br>Update Received for MRN Not on File (Update Demographics)  | 34<br>34<br>34<br>35<br>35<br>35<br>36<br>36<br>36<br>36<br>36<br>36  |
| Patient Up<br>2.1<br>2.1.1<br>2.1.2<br>2.2<br>2.3<br>2.3.1<br>2.3.1.1<br>2.3.1.2<br>2.3.1.3<br>2.3.1.4<br>2.3.1.5<br>2.3.1.6   | date Profile<br>Use Case<br>Scope<br>Actors and Roles<br>Interactions<br>Dynamic Definition<br>Patient Update Message (ADT)<br>Update Received for Existing MRN (Non-Demo, Non-Merge)<br>Update Received for MRN Not on File (Non-Demo, Non-Merge)<br>Update Received for Existing MRN (Update Demographics)<br>Update Received for MRN Not on File (Update Demographics)<br>Update Received for Existing MRN (Merge)<br>Update Received for Existing MRN (Merge)   | 34<br>34<br>34<br>35<br>35<br>35<br>36<br>36<br>36<br>36<br>36<br>37  |
| Patient Up<br>2.1<br>2.1.1<br>2.1.2<br>2.2<br>2.3<br>2.3.1<br>2.3.1.1<br>2.3.1.2<br>2.3.1.3<br>2.3.1.4<br>2.3.1.5<br>2.3.1.6<br>2.3.1.7  | date Profile<br>Use Case<br>Scope<br>Actors and Roles<br>Interactions<br>Dynamic Definition<br>Patient Update Message (ADT)<br>Update Received for Existing MRN (Non-Demo, Non-Merge)<br>Update Received for MRN Not on File (Non-Demo, Non-Merge)<br>Update Received for Existing MRN (Update Demographics)<br>Update Received for MRN Not on File (Update Demographics)<br>Update Received for Existing MRN (Merge)<br>Update Received for Existing MRN (Merge)<br>Update Received for MRN Not on File (Merge)<br>Update Received for MRN Not on File (Merge)<br>Update Received for MRN Not on File (Merge)<br>Update Received for Existing MRN (Change ID)  | 34<br>34<br>34<br>35<br>35<br>35<br>36<br>36<br>36<br>36<br>36<br>37<br>37  |
| Patient Up<br>2.1<br>2.1.1<br>2.1.2<br>2.2<br>2.3<br>2.3.1<br>2.3.1.1<br>2.3.1.2<br>2.3.1.3<br>2.3.1.4<br>2.3.1.5<br>2.3.1.6<br>2.3.1.7<br>2.3.1.8                                 | date Profile<br>Use Case<br>Scope<br>Actors and Roles<br>Interactions<br>Dynamic Definition<br>Patient Update Message (ADT)<br>Update Received for Existing MRN (Non-Demo, Non-Merge)<br>Update Received for MRN Not on File (Non-Demo, Non-Merge)<br>Update Received for Existing MRN (Update Demographics)<br>Update Received for MRN Not on File (Update Demographics)<br>Update Received for Existing MRN (Merge)<br>Update Received for Existing MRN (Merge)<br>Update Received for MRN Not on File (Change ID) | 34<br>34<br>34<br>35<br>35<br>35<br>36<br>36<br>36<br>36<br>36<br>37<br>37<br>37  |
| Patient Up<br>2.1<br>2.1.1<br>2.1.2<br>2.2<br>2.3<br>2.3.1<br>2.3.1.1<br>2.3.1.2<br>2.3.1.3<br>2.3.1.4<br>2.3.1.5<br>2.3.1.6<br>2.3.1.7<br>2.3.1.8<br>2.3.1.9                      | date Profile  | 34<br>34<br>34<br>35<br>35<br>35<br>36<br>36<br>36<br>36<br>36<br>37<br>37<br>37<br>37  |
| Patient Up<br>2.1<br>2.1.1<br>2.1.2<br>2.2<br>2.3<br>2.3.1<br>2.3.1.1<br>2.3.1.2<br>2.3.1.3<br>2.3.1.4<br>2.3.1.5<br>2.3.1.6<br>2.3.1.7<br>2.3.1.8<br>2.3.1.9<br>2.3.1.10          | date Profile  | 34<br>34<br>34<br>35<br>35<br>35<br>36<br>36<br>36<br>36<br>36<br>37<br>37<br>37<br>37<br>38  |
| Patient Up<br>2.1<br>2.1.1<br>2.1.2<br>2.2<br>2.3<br>2.3.1<br>2.3.1.1<br>2.3.1.2<br>2.3.1.3<br>2.3.1.4<br>2.3.1.5<br>2.3.1.6<br>2.3.1.7<br>2.3.1.8<br>2.3.1.9                      | date Profile<br>Use Case<br>Scope   | 34         34         34         35         35         36         36         36         36         37         37         38         38            |
| Patient Up<br>2.1<br>2.1.1<br>2.1.2<br>2.2<br>2.3<br>2.3.1<br>2.3.1.1<br>2.3.1.2<br>2.3.1.3<br>2.3.1.4<br>2.3.1.5<br>2.3.1.6<br>2.3.1.7<br>2.3.1.8<br>2.3.1.9<br>2.3.1.10<br>2.3.2 | date Profile  | 34         34         34         35         35         36         36         36         36         37         37         37         38         38 |

2

|     | 2.3.2.3   |                             | Trigger Event, Version ID, or Processing Co  |    |
|-----|-----------|-----------------------------|--|----|
|     |           | 5                           |  |    |
|     | 2.3.2.4   | • • • •                     | ication or Receiving Facility to Cause Error |    |
| 2.4 |           |                             | ge Level                                     |    |
|     | 4.1       |                             | Transfer                                     |    |
| 2.  | 4.2       |                             | Discharge                                    |    |
| 2.  | 4.3       | Patient Update Message:     | Update Patient Information                   | 40 |
| 2.  | 4.4       |                             | Merge Patient Identifier List                |    |
| 2.  | 4.5       | Patient Update Message:     | Change Patient Identifier List               | 41 |
| 2.  | 4.6       | Patient Update Message:     | Cancel Admit                                 | 41 |
| 2.  | 4.7       | Patient Update Message:     | Cancel Transfer                              | 41 |
| 2.  | 4.8       | Patient Update Message:     | Cancel Discharge                             | 42 |
| 2.  | 4.9       |                             | ge   |    |
| 2.5 |           | Static Definition – Segme   | ent Level                                    | 43 |
| 2.  | 5.1       |                             |  |    |
| 2.  | 5.2       | EVN Segment                 |  | 43 |
| 2.  | 5.3       | PID Segment                 |  | 44 |
| 2.  | 5.4       | •                           |  |    |
| 2.  | 5.5       | e                           |  |    |
| 2.  | 5.6       | ROL Segment                 |  | 46 |
| 2.  | 5.7       | 6                           |  |    |
| 2.  | 5.8       | 0                           |  |    |
| 2.  | 5.9       | AL1 Segment                 |  | 48 |
| 2.  | 5.10      | MSA Segment                 |  | 48 |
| 2.  | 5.11      | ERR Segment                 |  | 48 |
| 2.6 |           | Static Definition – Field I | Level  | 49 |
| 2.  | 6.1       | MSH Segment Fields          |  | 49 |
|     | MSH-1-F   | ield Separator              |  | 49 |
|     | MSH-2-E   | ncoding Characters          |  | 49 |
|     | MSH-3-S   | ending Application          |  | 49 |
|     | MSH-4-S   | ending Facility             |  | 49 |
|     | MSH-5-R   | eceiving Application        |  | 49 |
|     | MSH-6-R   | eceiving Facility           |  | 50 |
|     |           |                             |  |    |
|     | MSH-9-N   | Iessage Type                |  | 50 |
|     | MSH-10-   | Message Control ID          |  | 51 |
|     | MSH-11-   | Processing ID               |  | 51 |
|     | MSH-12-   | Version ID                  |  | 52 |
|     | MSH-17-   | Country Code                |  | 52 |
| 2.  | 6.2       | EVN Segment Fields          |  | 53 |
|     | EVN-1-E   |                             |  |    |
|     | EVN-2-R   | ecorded Date/Time           |  | 53 |
|     | EVN-6-E   | vent Occurred               |  | 53 |
| 2.  | 6.3       | PID Segment Fields          |  | 53 |
|     |           |                             |  |    |
|     | PID-3-Pat | tient Identifier List       |  | 54 |

| PID-4-Alternate Patient ID5             | 55 |
|---|----|
| PID-5-Patient Name5                     | 56 |
| PID-7-Date/Time of Birth5               | 56 |
| PID-8-Sex                               | 56 |
| PID-10-Race                             | 56 |
| PID-11-Patient Address                  |    |
| PID-13-Phone Number – Home              | 57 |
| PID-14-Phone Number – Business          | 58 |
| PID-19-SSN Number – Patient5            |    |
| PID-22-Ethnic Group                     |    |
| 2.6.4 MRG Segment Fields                |    |
| MRG-1-Prior Patient Identifier List     |    |
| 2.6.5 PV1 Segment Fields                |    |
| PV1-2-Patient Class                     |    |
| PV1-3-Assigned Patient Location         |    |
| PV1-7-Attending Doctor                  |    |
| PV1-8-Referring Doctor                  |    |
| PV1-10-Hospital Service                 |    |
| PV1-15-Ambulatory Status                |    |
| PV1-16-VIP Indicator                    |    |
| PV1-19-Vii muleator                     |    |
| PV1-44-Admit Date/Time                  |    |
| PV1-44-Admit Date/Time                  |    |
| 0                                       |    |
| 2.6.6 ROL Segment Fields                |    |
|   |    |
| ROL-2-Action Code                       |    |
| ROL-3-Role                              |    |
| ROL-4-Role Person                       |    |
| ROL-12-Phone                            |    |
| 2.6.7 DG1 Segment Fields                |    |
| DG1-1-Set ID                            |    |
| DG1-3-Diagnosis Code                    |    |
| DG1-6-Diagnosis Type                    |    |
| 2.6.8 OBX Segment Fields                |    |
| OBX-2-Value Type6                       |    |
| OBX-3-Observation Identifier            |    |
| OBX-5-Observation Value6                |    |
| OBX-6-Units                             |    |
| OBX-11-Observation Result Status        | 68 |
| 2.6.9 AL1 Segment Fields                |    |
| AL1-1-Set ID6                           |    |
| AL1-2-Allergy Type                      | 68 |
| AL1-3-Allergy Code/Mnemonic/Description | 69 |
|   |    |
| AL1-5-Allergy Reaction6                 |    |
| AL1-5-Allergy Reaction                  | 69 |

|   | MSA-1-A   | Acknowledgment Code   | . 69 |
|---|-----------|---|------|
|   | MSA-2-N   | Message Control ID  | . 69 |
|   | MSA-3-7   | Гехt Message  | . 70 |
|   | MSA-6-I   | Error Condition   | . 70 |
|   | 2.6.11    | ERR Segment Fields  | . 70 |
| 3 | Order Ent | ry/Update Profile   | . 71 |
|   | 3.1       | Use Case  |      |
|   | 3.1.1     | Scope   |      |
|   | 3.1.2     | Actors and Roles  |      |
|   | 3.2       | Interactions  |      |
|   | 3.3       | Dynamic Definition  |      |
|   | 3.3.1     | Order Message (ORM)   |      |
|   | 3.3.1.1   | New Order – Case, Study Instance UID and MRN Not Found                    |      |
|   | 3.3.1.2   | New Order – Case and Study Instance UID Not Found, MRN Found.             | . 73 |
|   | 3.3.1.3   | New Order – Case and Study Instance UID Found, MRN Does Not               |      |
|   |           | Match   |      |
|   | 3.3.1.4   | New Study for Existing Order – Case and MRN Found, Study Instand          |      |
|   |           | UID Does Not Match  | . 73 |
|   | 3.3.1.5   | New Order – Case, Study Instance UID and Matching MRN Found,              |      |
|   |           | Orderable Item Code Does Not Match  |      |
|   | 3.3.1.6   | Order Cancellation – Case and Matching MRN Found                          |      |
|   | 3.3.1.7   | Order Cancellation – Case Found, MRN and/or Study Instance UID I          |      |
|   | 2210      | Not Match   |      |
|   | 3.3.1.8   | Order Cancellation – Case Found, DOB, Sex or Name Do Not Match            |      |
|   | 3.3.1.9   | Order Cancellation – Case and Matching MRN Not Found                      |      |
|   | 3.3.1.10  | Patient Examined – Case and Matching MRN Found                            |      |
|   | 3.3.1.11  | Patient Examined – Case Not Found   |      |
|   | 3.3.1.12  | Patient Examined – Case Found, MRN and/or Study Instance UID De Not Match |      |
|   | 3.3.1.13  | Patient Examined – Case Found, DOB, Sex or Name Do Not Match.             |      |
|   | 3.3.1.14  | Patient Examined – Case and Matching MRN Found, Orderable Item            |      |
|   | 5.5.1.11  | Code Does Not Match   |      |
|   | 33115     | New or Updated Order – Study Instance UID To Be Assigned from             | . 70 |
|   | 5.5.1.15  | ZDS Segment   | . 76 |
|   | 3.3.1.16  | New Order –VistA Code To Be Stored, CPT Code May Be Stored                |      |
|   | 3.3.1.17  | •   |      |
|   | 3.3.1.18  | 6   |      |
|   | 3.3.1.19  |   |      |
|   |           | Identifier  | . 77 |
|   | 3.3.2     | Acknowledgment Message (ACK)  |      |
|   | 3.3.2.1   | Original Mode ACK To Be Returned  |      |
|   | 3.3.2.2   | ERR Segment To Be Sent for AE and AR Conditions                           |      |
|   | 3.3.2.3   | Incorrect Message Type, Trigger Event, Version ID, or Processing Co       |      |
|   |           | to Cause Reject   | . 77 |
|   | 3.3.2.4   | Incorrect Receiving Application or Receiving Facility to Cause Error      | 78   |
|   | 3.4       | Static Definition – Message Level   |      |

| 3.4.1   | Order Message                     | 78  |
|---------|-----------------------------------|-----|
| 3.4.2   | Acknowledgment Message            | 79  |
| 3.5     | Static Definition – Segment Level | 79  |
| 3.5.1   | MSH Segment                       | 79  |
| 3.5.2   | PID Segment                       | 79  |
| 3.5.3   | PV1 Segment                       | 80  |
| 3.5.4   | ORC Segment                       | 81  |
| 3.5.5   | OBR Segment                       | 82  |
| 3.5.6   | ZDS Segment                       |     |
| 3.5.7   | OBX Segment                       | 83  |
| 3.5.8   | MSA Segment                       | 84  |
| 3.5.9   | ERR Segment                       |     |
| 3.6     | Static Definition – Field Level   |     |
| 3.6.1   | MSH Segment Fields                | 84  |
| MSH-1-  | -Field Separator                  |     |
|         | Encoding Characters               |     |
|         | -Sending Application              |     |
|         | -Sending Facility                 |     |
|         | Receiving Application             |     |
|         | -Receiving Facility               |     |
|         | -Date/Time of Message             |     |
|         | -Message Type                     |     |
|         | 0-Message Control ID              |     |
|         | 1-Processing ID                   |     |
| MSH-12  | 2-Version ID                      | 87  |
| MSH-1   | 7-Country Code                    | 87  |
| 3.6.2   | PID Segment Fields                | 88  |
| PID-2-F | Patient ID                        | 88  |
| PID-3-F | Patient Identifier List           | 90  |
| PID-4-A | Alternate Patient ID              | 90  |
| PID-5-F | Patient Name                      | 92  |
| PID-7-I | Date/Time of Birth                | 93  |
| PID-8-S | bex                               | 93  |
| PID-10- | Race                              | 93  |
| PID-11- | Patient Address                   | 94  |
| PID-13- | Phone Number – Home               | 94  |
| PID-14- | Phone Number – Business           | 95  |
| PID-19- | SSN Number – Patient              | 96  |
| PID-22- | Ethnic Group                      | 97  |
| 3.6.3   | PV1 Segment Fields                | 98  |
| PV1-2-1 | Patient Class                     |     |
|         | Assigned Patient Location         |     |
|         | Attending Doctor                  |     |
|         | Referring Doctor                  |     |
|         | -Temporary Location               |     |
| PV1-10  | -Hospital Service                 | 100 |
|         |                                   |     |

| PV1-15-Ambulatory Status   | . 100 |
|--|-------|
| PV1-16-VIP Indicator   | . 100 |
| PV1-19-Visit   | . 101 |
| 3.6.4 ORC Segment Fields   | . 101 |
| ORC-1-Order Control  | . 101 |
| ORC-2-Placer Order Number  | . 101 |
| ORC-3-Filler Order Number  | . 101 |
| ORC-5-Order Status   |       |
| ORC-7-Quantity/Timing  | . 102 |
| ORC-8-Parent   |       |
| ORC-9-Date/Time of Transaction   |       |
| ORC-10-Entered By  |       |
| ORC-12-Ordering Provider   |       |
| ORC-13-Enterer's Location  |       |
| ORC-14-Call Back Phone Number  |       |
| ORC-15-Order Effective Date/Time (Clinical Specialties only)                   |       |
| ORC-17-Entering Organization   |       |
| 3.6.5 OBR Segment Fields   |       |
| OBR-1-Set ID   |       |
| OBR-2-Placer Order Number  |       |
| OBR-3-Filler Order Number  |       |
| OBR-4-Universal Service Identifier   |       |
| OBR-5-Priority   |       |
| OBR-15-Specimen Source   |       |
| OBR-16-Ordering Provider   |       |
| OBR-17-Order Callback Phone Number   |       |
| OBR-18-Placer Field 1  |       |
| OBR-19-Placer Field 2  |       |
| OBR-20-Filler Field 1  |       |
| OBR-21-Filler Field 2  |       |
| OBR-24-Diagnostic Service Section ID   |       |
| OBR-27-Quantity/Timing   |       |
| OBR-27-Quantity/Thining<br>OBR-28-Result Copies To (Clinical Specialties only) |       |
| OBR-29-Parent  |       |
| OBR-20-Transportation Mode   |       |
| OBR-30- Transportation Wood  |       |
| OBR-36-Scheduled date/time (Clinical Specialties only)                         |       |
| 3.6.6 ZDS Segment Fields   |       |
| ZDS-1-Study Instance UID.  |       |
| 3.6.7 OBX Segment Fields   |       |
| OBX-2-Value Type   |       |
| OBX-2-Value Type   |       |
| OBX-5-Observation Value  |       |
| OBX-5-Observation value  |       |
| OBX-0-Onits<br>OBX-11-Observation Result Status                                |       |
|  |       |
| 3.6.8 MSA Segment Fields   | . 11/ |

|   | 3.6.9             | ERR Segment Fields   | 117 |
|---|-------------------|--|-----|
| 4 | <b>Report</b> Tra | ansmission & Storage Profile   | 118 |
|   | 4.1               | Use Case   | 118 |
|   | 4.1.1             | Scope  | 118 |
|   | 4.1.2             | Actors and Roles   | 118 |
|   | 4.2               | Interactions   | 118 |
|   | 4.3               | Dynamic Definition   | 119 |
|   | 4.3.1             | Report Message (ORU)   | 119 |
|   | 4.3.1.1           | VistA Is System of Legal Record  | 119 |
|   | 4.3.1.2           | Report Received by PACS – Case and MRN Found, No Previous                        | 100 |
|   | 4 2 1 2           | Report on File   |     |
|   | 4.3.1.3           | Report Received by PACS – Case and MRN Found, Previous Report<br>Already on File |     |
|   | 4.3.1.4           | Report Received by PACS – Case and MRN Not Found                                 | 120 |
|   | 4.3.2             | Acknowledgment Message (ACK)   | 120 |
|   | 4.3.2.1           | Original Mode ACK To Be Returned   |     |
|   | 4.3.2.2           | ERR Segment To Be Sent for AE and AR Conditions                                  | 121 |
|   | 4.3.2.3           | Incorrect Message Type, Trigger Event, Version ID, or Processing C               |     |
|   |                   | to Cause Reject  |     |
|   | 4.3.2.4           | Incorrect Receiving Application or Receiving Facility to Cause Error             |     |
|   | 4.4               | Static Definition – Message Level  |     |
|   | 4.4.1             | Report Message   |     |
|   | 4.4.2             | Acknowledgment Message   |     |
|   | 4.5               | Static Definition – Segment Level  |     |
|   | 4.5.1             | MSH Segment  |     |
|   | 4.5.2             | PID Segment  |     |
|   | 4.5.3             | OBR Segment  | 122 |
|   | 4.5.4             | OBX Segment  | 124 |
|   | 4.5.5             | MSA Segment  | 124 |
|   | 4.5.6             | ERR Segment  | 124 |
|   | 4.6               | Static Definition – Field Level  | 124 |
|   | 4.6.1             | MSH Segment Fields   | 124 |
|   | MSH-1-I           | Field Separator  | 124 |
|   |                   | Encoding Characters  |     |
|   |                   | Sending Application  |     |
|   |                   | Sending Facility   |     |
|   |                   | Receiving Application  |     |
|   |                   | Receiving Facility   |     |
|   |                   | Date/Time of Message   |     |
|   |                   | Message Type   |     |
|   |                   | -Message Control ID  |     |
|   |                   | -Processing ID   |     |
|   |                   | -Version ID  |     |
|   | MSH-17            | -Country Code  | 127 |

| 4.6.2   | PID Segment Fields                           | 127 |
|---------|--|-----|
| 4.6.3   | OBR Segment Fields                           | 127 |
| OBR-1-S | et ID  | 127 |
| OBR-2-P | lacer Order Number                           | 127 |
|         | iller Order Number                           |     |
| OBR-4-U | Iniversal Service Identifier                 | 128 |
| OBR-7-C | Observation Date/Time                        | 129 |
| OBR-15- | Specimen Source                              | 129 |
| OBR-16- | Ordering Provider                            | 129 |
| OBR-17- | Order Callback Phone Number                  | 130 |
| OBR-18- | Placer Field 1                               | 131 |
| OBR-19- | Placer Field 2                               | 131 |
| OBR-20- | Filler Field 1                               | 131 |
| OBR-21- | Filler Field 2                               | 132 |
| OBR-22- | Results Rpt/Status Chng – Date/Time          | 132 |
| OBR-25- | Status                                       | 132 |
| OBR-28- | Result Copies To (Clinical Specialties only) | 132 |
|         | Parent                                       |     |
| OBR-32- | Principal Result Interpreter                 | 133 |
| OBR-33- | Assistant Result Interpreter                 | 134 |
| OBR-35- | Transcriptionist                             | 135 |
| 4.6.4   |  |     |
| OBX-2-V | /alue Type                                   | 135 |
| OBX-3-0 | Observation Identifier                       | 136 |
| OBX-5-0 | Deservation Value                            | 136 |
| OBX-6-U | Jnits  | 136 |
| OBX-11- | Observation Result Status                    | 137 |
| 4.6.5   | Fields Used in the MSA Segment               | 137 |
| 4.6.6   | Fields Used in the ERR Segment               | 137 |

# Foreword

The Health Level Seven (HL7) Standard has been used by the VA's Radiology Package for communicating order and report information for over two decades. Digital imaging became the standard of care in radiology over a decade ago.

Over the last decade there has been tremendous growth of digital imaging applications in the clinical specialties. The VA has played a major role in this advancement, with its DICOM interface to the CPRS Consult Request Tracking Package. Capabilities that were only a dream a decade ago are now mandatory. The following Integrating the Healthcare Enterprise (IHE) domains have come into existence: Anatomic Pathology, Dentistry, Eye Care, Endoscopy, Laboratory. Interfacing multiple systems in the clinical specialties, numerous modalities as well as PACS, is now a requirement. This HL7 message specification is to support the PACS in the clinical specialties.

This document is an enhancement of the existing *Profiles for HL7 Messages from VistA to Commercial PACS (Radiology)* specification to include the profiles for the clinical specialty messages that are sent from the VistA medical center system to commercial Picture Archiving and Communication Systems (PACS). This is an IHE-conformant HL7 interface that provides order entry, result reporting, and ADT information. VA will be sending HL7 Version 2.3.1 messages, as required by IHE. However, a number of HL7 Version 2.4 structures will be pre-adopted: for example, the ROL segment, which can accommodate multiple telephone numbers for clinicians. The purpose of this messaging is to support DICOM Modality Worklist functionality on PACS, indicate DICOM mapping of received order data into stored and forwarded IOD instances, and to allow storage of VistA reports on PACS.

This document serves two purposes. It identifies the VistA HIS data elements that will be handled by the new interface, as well as the HL7 and DICOM fields that contain those data elements. It also defines the functional business requirements of this interface, including the various conditions that can occur during operation and the expected behavior of the PACS under the possible circumstances.

Specifications in this document are organized into conformance profiles covering order messaging. The methodology used is that of the Conformance section (2.12) of Chapter 2 of HL7 Version 2.5. The order messages used are intended to support the Scheduled Workflow (SWF) profile of the Integrating the Healthcare Enterprise (IHE) Radiology Technical Framework (Rad-TF), Cardiology Technical Framework (CAR-TF) and Eye Care Technical Framework (EYE CARE-TF), while the ADT update messages used are intended to support the SWF profile.

# **Organization of This Document**

The <u>Introduction</u> to this document contains four tables that group the key elements that are communicated by the HL7 interface. These <u>Basic Data Sets</u> include elements relating to <u>patients</u>, <u>visits</u>, <u>orders</u>, and <u>reports</u>. Within the tables are the names of the elements in the VistA system, the names of the corresponding HL7 elements, and the names and tags of the corresponding DICOM elements. These tables will be referred to throughout the document.

Following the Introduction, three HL7 profiles are presented. Each of these profiles is divided into sections as prescribed by the Conformance section of the HL7 Standard:

- Use case, including actors and roles
- **Interactions**, showing the message sent and expected processing within the communications portion of the interface
- **Dynamic definition**, which contains the business and functional requirements for message processing
- **Message level static definition**, showing the segment structure of the HL7 message used for the profile
- Segment level static definition, showing the elements used in each segment
- **Field level static definition**, describing how field elements (and, where applicable, subelements) are populated, including values for enterprise-wide controlled vocabularies

The sections listed above conform to the conventions used in the discussion of HL7 Conformance Profiles in the *Health Level Seven Standard*, Version 2.5, Section 2.12.

| Message | Trigger Event(s)                             | Order<br>Code(s) | Profile                               | VistA IHE<br>Actor  | Destination<br>IHE Actor | Transaction                 |
|---------|--|------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| ADT     | A01, A04                                     |                  | Scheduled<br>Workflow                 | ADT                 | DSS/Order<br>Filler      | Patient<br>Registration (1) |
| ADT     | A02, A03, A08,<br>A11, A12, A13,<br>A40, A47 |                  | Patient Information<br>Reconciliation | DSS/Order<br>Filler | lmage<br>Manager         | Patient Update<br>(12)      |
| ORM     | O01  | NW               | Scheduled<br>Workflow                 | DSS/Order<br>Filler | Image<br>Manager         | Procedure<br>Scheduled (4)  |
| ORM     | O01  | XO, CA           | Scheduled<br>Workflow                 | DSS/Order<br>Filler | Image<br>Manager         | Procedure<br>Update (13)    |

IHE Radiology support is provided by the following HL7 messages:

**Note:** The current VA Radiology package does not support the transmission of multiple Scheduled Procedure Steps in a single HL7 message.

# Changes for Version 1.2.8

The following changes are introduced in Version 1.2.8 of this specification.

- 1. The logic for populating PV1-19-Visit Number has been modified to reflect the actual values produced by VistA Radiology/Imaging HL7 utilities.
- 2. The documented values of Fields *OBR-18-Placer Field 1*, *OBR-19-Placer Field 2*, *OBR-20-Filler Field 1*, and *OBR-21-Filler Field 2* now match what is produced by the VistA Radiology Package.

# Introduction: Basic Data Sets

The following basic data sets will be referred to throughout these profiles. These tables list the patient-related, order-related, and message-related elements that will be transmitted, stored, and/or used by interfaced systems.

# 0.1 Basic Patient Data Set

The following are the elements of the Basic Patient Data Set. All mapped DICOM fields, if they were provided and listed below, must be preserved in the PACS generated DICOM Modality Worklist (C-FIND) SOP class, as well as in all C-STORE storage SOP classes that are used to store and forward Instances by PACS.

| VistA Data<br>Description           | HL7  | DICOM  |
|-------------------------------------|--|--|
| Site Number-DFN                     | PID-2-Patient ID, concatenated by hyphen   | (0010,1000) Other<br>Patient IDs, second<br>value (PID-2.1)  |
| Social Security<br>Number (SSN)     | PID-3-Patient Identifier List  | (0010,0020) Patient ID<br>(PID-3.1)<br>(0010,0021) Issuer of |
|                                     | Following IHE, the identifier in PID-3<br>in all HL7 transactions is single valued.                        | Patient ID (PID-3.4)   |
|                                     | In the VA, the value of PID-3.1 is the SSN.  |  |
|                                     | In this document, the term Medical<br>Record Number (MRN) will refer to the<br>value of the PID-3.1 field. |  |
|                                     | PID-19-SSN Number-Patient [HL7<br>recommends populating this field for<br>backward compatibility]          |  |
| ICN [Integration<br>Control Number] | PID-4-Alternate Patient ID   | (0010,1000) Other<br>Patient IDs, first value<br>(PID-4.1)   |
| Name                                | PID-5-Patient Name   | (0010,0010) Patient's<br>Name                                |

| VistA Data<br>Description | HL7  | DICOM  |
|---------------------------|--|--|
| Sex                       | PID-8-Sex  | (0010,0040) Patient's<br>Sex   |
| Race                      | PID-10-Race  | (0010,2160) Ethnic<br>Group  |
| DOB                       | PID-7-Date/Time of Birth<br>[may be as imprecise as YYYY; is<br>NOT zero filled] | (0010,0030) Patient's<br>Birth Date<br>(0010,0032) Patient's<br>Birth Time |
| Patient Size              | OBX instance containing <b>HEIGHT</b> in <i>OBX-3.2-Text</i>                     | (0010,1020) Patient's<br>Size (height in meters)                           |
| Patient Weight            | OBX instance containing <b>WEIGHT</b> in <i>OBX-3.2-Text</i>                     | (0010,1030) Patient's<br>Weight (weight in kg)                             |
| Address                   | PID-11-Patient Address   | (0010,1040) Patient's<br>Address   |

# 0.2 Basic Visit Data Set

The following are the elements of the Basic Visit Data Set. All mapped DICOM fields, if they were provided and listed below, must be preserved in the PACS generated DICOM Modality Worklist (C-FIND) SOP class, as well as in all C-STORE storage SOP classes that are used to store and forward Instances by PACS. Superscript <sup>MWL</sup> is used if only the Modality Worklist applies.

| VistA Data<br>Description                            | HL7   | DICOM                                      |
|--|---|--|
| Category of Exam<br>[inpatient, outpatient,<br>etc.] | PV1-2-Patient Class   | (0038,4000) Visit<br>Comments              |
| Room-Bed   | PV1-3-Assigned Patient<br>Location (inpatient)                                  | (0038,0300) Current<br>Patient Location    |
| Clinic, Emergency<br>Department                      | PV1-11-Temporary Patient<br>Location (outpatient)                               | (0038,0300) Current<br>Patient Location    |
| Attending Physician                                  | PV1-7-Attending Doctor [also<br>carried in an occurrence of the<br>ROL segment] | (0008,1050) Performing<br>Physician's Name |

| VistA Data<br>Description                                     | HL7   | DICOM   |
|---|---|---|
| Ordering Physician  | PV1-8-Referring Doctor [also<br>carried in an occurrence of the<br>ROL segment]               | (0008,0090) Referring<br>Physician's Name   |
| Allergies   | OBX instance containing<br>ALLERGIES in OBX-3.2-Text  | (0010,2110) Allergies   |
| Pregnancy Status  | V Status PV1-15-Ambulatory Status (00<br>(value <b>B6</b> indicates that patient is pregnant) |   |
| Patient Sensitivity<br>(employee, flagged<br>sensitive, etc.) | PV1-16-VIP Indicator  | (0040,3001)<br>Confidentiality Constraint<br>on Patient Data<br>Description<br>(0040,1008) <sup>MWL</sup><br>Confidentiality Code |
| Admission ID  | PV1-19-Visit Number   | (0038,0010) Admission<br>ID   |
| Date/Time of Admission  | PV1-44-Admit Date and Time  | (0038,0020) Admitting<br>Date and<br>(0038,0021) Admitting<br>Time  |
| Date/Time of Discharge  | PV1-45-Discharge Date and Time  | (0038,0030) Discharge<br>Date and<br>(0038,0032) Discharge<br>Time  |

# 0.3 Basic Order Data Set

The following are the elements of the Basic Order Data Set. All mapped DICOM elements, if they were provided and listed below, must be preserved either in the PACS generated DICOM Modality Worklist (C-FIND) SOP class and/or in all C-STORE storage SOP classes that are used to store and forward Instances by PACS. Superscript <sup>MWL</sup> is used if only the Modality Worklist SOP class applies.

| VistA Data Description | HL7          | DICOM                             |
|------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|
| Order set              | ORC-8-Parent | Not used for clinical specialties |

| VistA Data Description   | HL7                                      | DICOM  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
| Location/Institution (Contains<br>institution and location where<br>imaging is performed)  | OBR-21-Filler Field 2                    | (0040,0011) <sup>MWL</sup> Scheduled<br>Procedure Step Location<br>(0008,0080) Institution<br>Name<br>(0008,0082) Institution<br>Code Sequence   |  |
| Ordering Provider  | OBR-16-Ordering<br>Provider              | (0032,1032) Requesting<br>Physician  |  |
| Callback Phone Number  | OBR-17-Order<br>Callback Phone<br>Number | (0040,2010) <sup>MWL</sup> Order<br>Callback Phone Number  |  |
| Full Accession Number (exam<br>date concatenated with the Case<br>Number: 'MMDDYY-nnnnn', or<br>Station Number concatenated<br>with the exam date concatenated<br>with the Case Number: 'SSS-<br>MMDDYY-nnnn') | OBR-18-Placer Field 1                    | <i>Full Accession Number:</i><br>(0008,0050) Accession<br>Number   |  |
| Case Number  | OBR-19-Placer Field 2                    | <u>Case Number only</u><br><u>('nnnn'):</u><br>(0020,0010) Study ID<br>(0040,0100) <sup>MWL</sup> Scheduled<br>Procedure Step Sequence<br>>(0040,1001) <sup>MWL</sup><br>Requested Procedure ID                      |  |
| Procedure (orderable item codes<br>– CPT code and text)  | OBR-4-Universal<br>Service ID            | <u>CPT-4 code and text:</u><br>(0032,1064) <sup>MWL</sup> Requested<br>Procedure Code Sequence<br>Sequence<br>> (0008,0100) Code Value<br>> (0008,0102) Coding<br>Scheme Designator<br>> (0008,0104) Code<br>Meaning |  |

| VistA Data Description        | HL7  | DICOM  |  |  |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Request Urgency               | ORC-7.6-Priority:<br>S = STAT (with<br>highest<br>priority)<br>A = ASAP (fill after<br>Stat orders)<br>R = ROUTINE (the  | (0040,1003) <sup>MWL</sup> Requested<br>Procedure Priority<br>The HL7 values shown in<br>the previous column are to<br>be mapped to DICOM<br>values as follows:  |  |  |
|                               | default)   | HL7 DICOM<br>S STAT  |  |  |
|                               |  | A HIGH   |  |  |
| Modifiers – procedure and CPT | OBX instance<br>containing<br><b>MODIFIERS</b> in<br>OBX-3.2-Text -3<br>Types:<br>'M' - Procedure<br>modifiers (local)<br>'C4' - CPT modifiers<br>(national)   | R ROUTINE<br>(0032,1060) <sup>MWL</sup> Requested<br>Procedure Description:<br>applicable modifiers<br>concatenated and<br>optionally appended with<br>laterality indicator  |  |  |
| Modality                      | OBR-24 (Diagnostic<br>Service Section ID)  | (0008,0060) Modality<br>(0040,0100) <sup>MWL</sup> Scheduled<br>Procedure Step Sequence<br>> (0008,0060) Modality  |  |  |
| Scheduled Date/Time           | ORC-7.4.1-Time (in<br>Component OBR-27.4-<br>Start Date/Time of<br>Field OBR-27-<br>Quantity/Timing)<br>OBR-27.4.1- Time (in<br>Component OBR-27.4-<br>Start Date/Time of<br>Field OBR-27-<br>Quantity/Timing) | $(0032,1000)^{MWL}$ Scheduled<br>Study Start Date<br>$(0032,1001)^{MWL}$ Scheduled<br>Study Start Time<br>$(0040,0100)^{MWL}$ Scheduled<br>Procedure Step Sequence<br>> $(0040,0002)^{MWL}$<br>Scheduled Procecure Step<br>Start Date<br>> $(0040,0003)^{MWL}$<br>Scheduled Procedure Step<br>Start Time |  |  |

| VistA Data Description   | HL7  | DICOM   |
|--------------------------|--|---|
| History (unlimited text) | OBX instance<br>containing <b>HISTORY</b><br>in OBX-3.2-Text                 | For backward<br>compatibility, the following<br>element may be populated:<br>(0010,21B0) Additional<br>Patient History  |
| Reason for Study         | OBR-31-Reason for<br>Study   | Should be displayed for<br>Modality Worklist and<br>stored in DICOM header in<br>the following elements:<br>(0040,1002) Reason for the<br>Requested Procedure AND<br>(0040,1400) Requested<br>Procedure Comments<br>(0032,1030) Reason for<br>Study |
| Technologist's Comment   | OBX instance<br>containing <b>TECH</b><br><b>COMMENT</b> in OBX-<br>3.2-Text | (0032,4000) Study<br>Comment  |
| Study Instance UID       | ZDS-1.1-Study<br>Instance UID  | Value sent in HL7 message<br>MUST be used by PACS.<br>(0020,000D) Study<br>Instance UID   |

# 0.4 Basic Report Data Set

The following are the elements of the Basic Report Data Set. This is not a normative mapping for Report data. PACS is responsible for its own storage of report data, but if the PACS owns a transcription system, the context identified by the given DICOM tags must be stored in the appropriate <u>outgoing HL7 ORU^R01</u> messages (which are not a part of this specification).

| VistA Data<br>Description  | HL7  | DICOM  |
|--|--|--|
| Report Status  | OBR-25-Result Status   | (4008,0210) Interpretation<br>Type ID – CS: [REPORT,<br>AMENDMENT]                                   |
| Report Status – Codes: F<br>for final and R for<br>released not verified | OBR-25-Result Status   | (4008,0212) Interpretation<br>Status ID – CS:<br>[TRANSCRIBED,<br>APPROVED]                          |
| Date/Time of Transaction   | OBR-22-Results Rpt/Status<br>Chg – Date/Time if OBR-<br>18 = 'R'     | (4008,0108) Interpretation<br>Transcription Date<br>(4008,0109) Interpretation<br>Transcription Time |
| Impression Text  | OBX instance containing<br>IMPRESSION in OBX-<br>3.2-Text            | (4008,0300) Impressions  |
| Report Text  | OBX instance containing<br><b>REPORT</b> in OBX-3.2-Text             | (4008,010B) Interpretation<br>Text   |
| Diagnostic Code  | OBX instance containing<br><b>DIAGNOSTIC CODE</b> in<br>OBX-3.2-Text | (4008,0117) Interpretation<br>Diagnosis Code Sequence  |
| Primary Interpreting<br>Resident   | OBR-33-Assistant Result<br>Interpreter                               | (4008,010C) Interpretation<br>Author   |
| Verifying Physician  | OBR-32-Principal Result<br>Interpreter                               | (4008,0114) Physician<br>Approving Interpretation  |

# Terminology

The term *file*, when used as a proper term, shall be understood to mean a VA File Manager file on the local VistA system, unless this document explicitly indicates otherwise. Likewise, the term *table*, when used as a proper term, shall be understood to mean a table (HL7-defined or user-defined) cited in the Health Level Seven Standard.

In the static definition portions of the profile, the following abbreviations are employed in the **Usage** column. Note the constraints on the HL7 definitions of **CE** and **X**: the conformant receiving application shall NOT raise an error if such fields are populated.

| Value | Description               | Comment   |
|-------|---------------------------|---|
| R     | Required                  | A conforming sending application shall populate all "R"<br>elements with a non-empty value. A conforming receiving<br>application shall process (save/print/archive/etc.) or ignore the<br>information conveyed by required elements. A conforming<br>receiving application must not raise an error due to the presence<br>of a required element, but may raise an error due to the absence<br>of a required element.   |
| RE    | Required but may be empty | The element may be missing from the message, but must be sent<br>by the sending application if there is relevant data. A<br>conforming sending application must be <b>capable</b> of providing<br>all "RE" elements. If the conforming sending application knows<br>the required values for the element, then it must send that<br>element. If the conforming sending application does not know<br>the required values, then that element will be omitted.<br>Receiving applications will be expected to process<br>(save/print/archive/etc.) or ignore data contained in the element,<br>but must be able to successfully process the message if the<br>element is omitted (no error message should be generated<br>because the element is missing). |
| С     | Conditional               | This usage has an associated condition predicate.<br><b>If the predicate is satisfied:</b><br>A conformant sending application must always send the<br>element. A conformant receiving application must process or<br>ignore data in the element. It may raise an error if the element is<br>not present.<br><b>If the predicate is NOT satisfied:</b><br>A conformant sending application must NOT send the element.<br>A conformant receiving application must NOT raise an error if<br>the condition predicate is false, whether the element is present or<br>not.   |

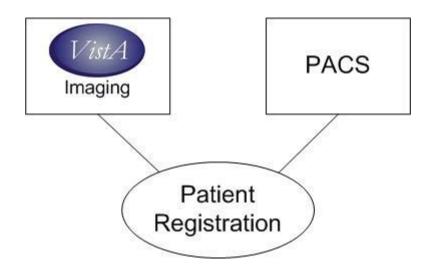
| Value | Description                            | Comment  |
|-------|--|--|
| CE    | Conditional but it may be empty        | This usage has an associated condition predicate.<br>If the predicate is satisfied:  |
|       |  | If the predicate is satisfied:<br>If the conforming sending application knows the required values<br>for the element, then the application must send the element. If<br>the conforming sending application does not know the values<br>required for this element, then the element shall be omitted. The<br>conforming sending application must be <b>capable</b> of knowing the<br>element (when the predicate is true) for all 'CE' elements.  |
|       |  | If the element is present, the conformant receiving application<br>shall process (display/print/archive/etc.) or ignore the values of<br>that element. If the element is not present, the conformant<br>receiving application shall <b>not</b> raise an error due to the presence<br>or absence of the element.  |
|       |  | If the predicate is not satisfied:   |
|       |  | A conformant sending application must NOT send the element.<br>A conformant receiving application must NOT raise an error if<br>the condition predicate is false, whether the element is present or<br>not.  |
| В     | Retained for backward<br>compatibility | A conforming sending application may populate this element.<br>However, this element has been deprecated in the HL7 Standard<br>and may be withdrawn from a future version of the Standard. A<br>future version of this Profile may withdraw support for this field.<br>A conforming receiving application shall process<br>(save/print/archive/etc.) or ignore the information conveyed. A<br>conforming receiving application must not raise an error due to<br>the presence or absence of a deprecated element. |
| X     | Not supported                          | For conformant sending applications, the element will not be<br>sent. Conformant receiving applications shall ignore the element<br>whether it is sent or not.   |

# **1** Patient Registration Profile

# 1.1 Use Case

## 1.1.1 Scope

The Patient Registration transaction conveys the patient demographic and visit information that was captured at the point of encounter. This transaction is used both for inpatients (*i.e.*, those who are assigned a bed at the facility) and outpatients (*i.e.*, those who are not assigned a bed at the facility). It is implemented only for PACS that assert support for the Modality Worklist Service Class Provider.



# 1.1.2 Actors and Roles

Actor: VistA Imaging

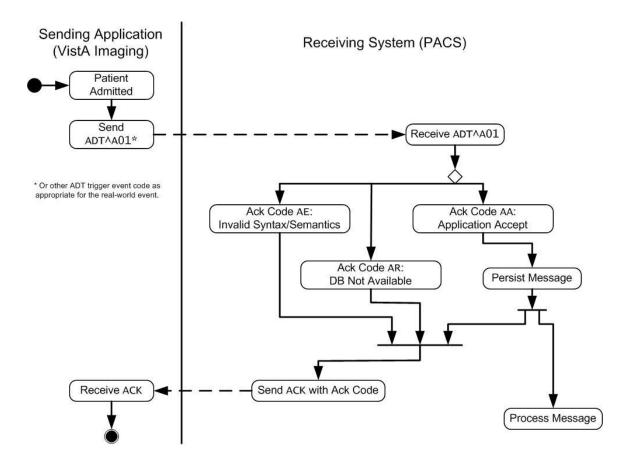
**Role**: Receives patient registration notification from VistA Patient Information Management System. Transmits appropriate demographic and encounter information to associated imaging systems including commercial Picture Archiving and Communication Systems (PACS).

### Actor: PACS

**Role**: Receives and stores patient demographic and encounter information for use in building the Modality Worklist (MWL) when orders are received from VistA Radiology.

# 1.2 Interactions

The actors in this use case shall perform the behaviors shown in the following activity diagram.



# 1.3 Dynamic Definition

Vista and PACS shall generate and process HL7 messages according to the following functional and business requirements.

# 1.3.1 Patient Registration Message (ADT)

VistA Imaging shall transmit an ADT message to PACS upon patient registration. If PACS accepts ADT messages, it shall process the message in conformance with the following requirements.

#### 1.3.1.1 ADT Message Received – MRN Not Found

When PACS receives an ADT registration message for a patient for which it does not find an MRN in its system, PACS will create a new patient record and will extract from the HL7 message, and will store in its system, the information contained in the <u>Basic Patient Data Set</u> (see Section 0.1 above) and the <u>Basic Visit</u> <u>Data Set</u> (see Section 0.2 above).

#### 1.3.1.2 ADT Received for Existing MRN (Non-Update, Non-Merge)

When PACS receives an ADT registration message for a patient for which it finds an MRN in its system, PACS will verify that name, sex, and DOB exactly match what is already in its system: if so, PACS will extract from the HL7 message, and will store in its system, the information contained in the <u>Basic Patient Data Set</u> (see Section 0.1 above) and the <u>Basic Visit Data Set</u> (see Section 0.2 above); if not, PACS will put the message onto a reconciliation queue and notify the sending system of the anomaly(ies) via an HL7 application acknowledgment containing a value of **AE** (application error) in field *MSA-1-acknowledgment code* and a fully populated occurrence of *ERR-1-error code and location*, as described in Section 1.6.10 below, including code **204** (unknown key identifier) in component 4.

#### 1.3.1.3 ADT Received for Sensitive/Employee Patient

When PACS receives an ADT registration message for a patient whose VIP Indicator value in PV1-16 is set to  $\mathbf{E}$  (employee) or  $\mathbf{S}$  (sensitive), PACS shall safeguard the identity of the patient using VA rules for suppressing patient name and other identifying information.

#### **1.3.1.4** ADT Received – More than 1 Value for Same Identifier

When PACS receives an ADT registration message containing more than one value for the MRN, PACS will notify the sending system of the anomaly(ies) via an HL7 application acknowledgment and will not update any patient record. The application acknowledgment shall contain a value of **AE** (application error) in field *MSA-1-acknowledgment code* and a fully populated occurrence of *ERR-1-error code and location*, as described in Section 1.6.10 below, including code **207** (application internal error) in component 4. PACS is responsible for notifying support staff and users of anomalies as needed.

## 1.3.2 Acknowledgment Message (ACK)

#### 1.3.2.1 Original Mode ACK To Be Returned

If PACS accepts ADT registration messages, it shall return an original mode ACK application acknowledgment, as defined in the HL7 Standard and prescribed by the IHE Radiology Technical Framework. The trigger event of the acknowledgment message shall be equal to the trigger event of the message that was received.

#### **1.3.2.2** ERR Segment To Be Sent for AE and AR Conditions

When an error is determined to have occurred, PACS shall return the acknowledgment code AE (Application Error) or AR (Application Reject) as appropriate, and shall populate Field ERR-1-error code and location with the relevant error information including the appropriate error code from HL7 Table 0357. See Section 1.6.10 for more information on populating *ERR-1-error code and location*.

# **1.3.2.3** Incorrect Message Type, Trigger Event, Version ID, or Processing Code to Cause Reject

If the value received in *MSH-9.1-message type*, *MSH-9.2-trigger event*, *MSH-11-processing code*, or *MSH-12-version ID* is invalid, the value **AR** (application reject) shall be returned in *MSA-1-acknowledgment code*, and the appropriate value from HL7 Table 0357 shall be returned in *ERR-1-error code and location*. See Section 1.6.10 for more information on populating *ERR-1-error code and location*. *location*.

#### 1.3.2.4 Incorrect Receiving Application or Receiving Facility to Cause Error

If the value received in *MSH-5-receiving application* or *MSH-6-receiving facility* is invalid, the value **AE** (application error) shall be returned in *MSA-1acknowledgment code*, and the value **103** (table value not found) shall be returned in *ERR-1-error code and location*. See Section 1.6.10 for more information on populating *ERR-1-error code and location*.

## 1.4 Static Definition – Message Level

HL7 messages shall be populated and processed according to the following abstract message definitions.

### **1.4.1 Patient Registration Message**

| Segment     | ADT Message                      | Usage | Cardinality | HL7 Chapter |
|-------------|----------------------------------|-------|-------------|-------------|
| MSH         | Message Header                   | R     | [11]        | 2           |
| EVN         | Event Type                       | R     | [11]        | 3           |
| PID         | Patient Identification           | R     | [11]        | 3           |
| [ PD1 ]     | Additional Demographics          | Х     | [00]        | 3           |
| [ { NK1 } ] | Next of Kin / Associated Parties | Х     | [00]        | 3           |
| PV1         | Patient Visit                    | R     | [11]        | 3           |
| [ PV2 ]     | Patient Visit – Additional Info. | Х     | [00]        | 3           |
| [ { ROL } ] | Role                             | RE    | [02]        | 12          |
| [ { DB1 } ] | Disability Information           | Х     | [00]        | 3           |
| [ { OBX } ] | Observation / Result             | R     | [22]        | 7           |

| [ { AL1 } ] | Allergy Information             | RE | [099] | 3  |
|-------------|---------------------------------|----|-------|----|
| [ { DG1 } ] | Diagnosis Information           | RE | [01]  | 6  |
| [ DRG ]     | Diagnosis Related Group         | Х  | [00]  | 6  |
| [ { PR1     | Procedures                      | Х  | [00]  | 6  |
| [ { ROL } ] | Role                            | Х  | [00]  | 12 |
| } ]         |                                 |    |       |    |
| [ { GT1 } ] | Guarantor                       | Х  | [00]  | 6  |
| [ { IN1     | Insurance                       | Х  | [00]  | 6  |
| [ IN2 ]     | Insurance Additional Info.      | Х  | [00]  | 6  |
| [ { IN3 } ] | Insurance Additional Info Cert. | Х  | [00]  | 6  |
| } ]         |                                 |    |       |    |
| [ ACC ]     | Accident Information            | Х  | [00]  | 6  |
| [ UB1 ]     | Universal Bill Information      | Х  | [00]  | 6  |
| [ UB2 ]     | Universal Bill 92 Information   | Х  | [00]  | 6  |

## 1.4.2 Acknowledgment Message

| Segment | ACK Message            | Usage | Cardinality | HL7 Chapter |
|---------|------------------------|-------|-------------|-------------|
| MSH     | Message Header         | R     | [11]        | 2           |
| MSA     | Message Acknowledgment | R     | [11]        | 2           |
| [ ERR ] | Error                  | RE    | [01]        | 2           |

## 1.5 Static Definition – Segment Level

Fields in HL7 messages shall be populated and processed according to the following Segment Attribute Tables.

## 1.5.1 MSH Segment

Refer to Section 1.6.1, <u>MSH Segment Fields</u>, for a detailed explanation of the fields used in this segment.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Item #                | Element Name          |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1   | 1   | ST | R     | [11]        |      | 00001 Field Separator |                       |
| 2   | 4   | ST | R     | [11]        |      | 00002                 | Encoding Characters   |
| 3   | 180 | HD | R     | [11]        | 0361 | 00003                 | Sending Application   |
| 4   | 180 | HD | R     | [11]        | 0362 | 00004                 | Sending Facility      |
| 5   | 180 | HD | R     | [11]        | 0361 | 00005                 | Receiving Application |
| 6   | 180 | HD | R     | [11]        | 0362 | 00006                 | Receiving Facility    |
| 7   | 26  | TS | R     | [11]        |      | 00007                 | Date/Time of Message  |
| 8   | 40  | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | 80000                 | Security              |
| 9   | 13  | СМ | R     | [11]        | 0076 | 00009                 | Message Type          |
|     |     |    |       |             | 0003 |                       |                       |

| Seq | Len | DT  | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Item # | Element Name                            |
|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------------|------|--------|---|
| 10  | 20  | ST  | R     | [11]        |      | 00010  | Message Control ID                      |
| 11  | 3   | PT  | R     | [11]        |      | 00011  | Processing ID                           |
| 12  | 60  | VID | R     | [11]        | 0104 | 00012  | Version ID                              |
| 13  | 15  | NM  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00013  | Sequence Number                         |
| 14  | 180 | ST  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00014  | Continuation Pointer                    |
| 15  | 2   | ID  | Х     | [00]        | 0155 | 00015  | Accept Acknowledgment Type              |
| 16  | 2   | ID  | Х     | [00]        | 0155 | 00016  | Application Acknowledgment Type         |
| 17  | 3   | ID  | R     | [11]        |      | 00017  | Country Code                            |
| 18  | 16  | ID  | Х     | [00]        | 0211 | 00692  | Character Set                           |
| 19  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00693  | Principal Language of Message           |
| 20  | 20  | ID  | Х     | [00]        | 0356 | 01317  | Alternate Character Set Handling Scheme |
| 21  | 10  | ID  | Х     | [00]        |      | 01598  | Conformance Statement ID                |

## 1.5.2 EVN Segment

The following is a listing of all the fields defined for the EVN Segment in HL7. Refer to Section 1.6.2, <u>EVN Segment Fields</u>, for a more detailed explanation of the fields used by VistA.

| Seq | Len | DT  | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Item # | Element Name            |
|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------------|------|--------|-------------------------|
| 1   | 3   | ID  | R     | [11]        | 0003 | 00099  | Event Type Code         |
| 2   | 26  | TS  | R     | [11]        |      | 00100  | Recorded Date/Time      |
| 3   | 26  | TS  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00101  | Date/Time Planned Event |
| 4   | 3   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0062 | 00102  | Event Reason Code       |
| 5   | 60  | XCN | Х     | [00]        | 0188 | 00103  | Operator ID             |
| 6   | 26  | TS  | RE    | [01]        |      | 01278  | Event Occurred          |
| 7   | 180 | HD  | Х     | [00]        |      | 01534  | Event Facility          |

## 1.5.3 PID Segment

The following is a listing of all the fields defined for the PID Segment in HL7. Refer to Section 1.6.3, <u>PID Segment Fields</u>, for a more detailed explanation of the fields used by VistA.

| Seq | Len | DT  | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Item # | Element Name               |
|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------------|------|--------|----------------------------|
| 1   | 4   | SI  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00104  | Set ID - PID               |
| 2   | 20  | СХ  | R     | [11]        |      | 00105  | Patient ID                 |
| 3   | 250 | СХ  | R     | [11]        |      | 00106  | Patient Identifier List    |
| 4   | 20  | СХ  | R     | [11]        |      | 00107  | Alternate Patient ID - PID |
| 5   | 250 | XPN | R     | [11]        |      | 00108  | Patient Name               |
| 6   | 250 | XPN | Х     | [00]        |      | 00109  | Mother's Maiden Name       |
| 7   | 26  | TS  | RE    | [01]        |      | 00110  | Date/Time of Birth         |
| 8   | 1   | IS  | RE    | [01]        | 0001 | 00111  | Sex                        |
| 9   | 250 | XPN | Х     | [00]        |      | 00112  | Patient Alias              |
| 10  | 250 | CE  | RE    | [01]        | 0005 | 00113  | Race                       |
| 11  | 250 | XAD | RE    | [01]        |      | 00114  | Patient Address            |
| 12  | 4   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0289 | 00115  | County Code                |
| 13  | 250 | XTN | RE    | [01]        |      | 00116  | Phone Number - Home        |

| Seq | Len | DT  | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Item # | Element Name                      |
|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------------|------|--------|-----------------------------------|
| 14  | 250 | XTN | RE    | [01]        |      | 00117  | Phone Number - Business           |
| 15  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0296 | 00118  | Primary Language                  |
| 16  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0002 | 00119  | Marital Status                    |
| 17  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0006 | 00120  | Religion                          |
| 18  | 250 | СХ  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00121  | Patient Account Number            |
| 19  | 16  | ST  | R     | [11]        |      | 00122  | SSN Number - Patient              |
| 20  | 25  | DLN | Х     | [00]        |      | 00123  | Driver's License Number - Patient |
| 21  | 250 | СХ  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00124  | Mother's Identifier               |
| 22  | 250 | CE  | RE    | [01]        | 0189 | 00125  | Ethnic Group                      |
| 23  | 250 | ST  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00126  | Birth Place                       |
| 24  | 1   | ID  | Х     | [00]        | 0136 | 00127  | Multiple Birth Indicator          |
| 25  | 2   | NM  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00128  | Birth Order                       |
| 26  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0171 | 00129  | Citizenship                       |
| 27  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0172 | 00130  | Veterans Military Status          |
| 28  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0212 | 00739  | Nationality                       |
| 29  | 26  | TS  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00740  | Patient Death Date and Time       |
| 30  | 1   | ID  | Х     | [00]        | 0136 | 00741  | Patient Death Indicator           |
| 31  | 1   | ID  | Х     | [00]        | 0136 | 01535  | Identity Unknown Indicator        |
| 32  | 20  | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0445 | 01536  | Identity Reliability Code         |
| 33  | 26  | TS  | Х     | [00]        |      | 01537  | Last Update Date/Time             |
| 34  | 40  | HD  | Х     | [00]        |      | 01538  | Last Update Facility              |
| 35  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0446 | 01539  | Species Code                      |
| 36  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0447 | 01540  | Breed Code                        |
| 37  | 80  | ST  | Х     | [00]        |      | 01541  | Strain                            |
| 38  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0429 | 01542  | Production Class Code             |

## 1.5.4 PV1 Segment

The following is a listing of all the fields defined for the PV1 Segment in HL7. Refer to Section 1.6.4, <u>PV1 Segment Fields</u>, for a more detailed explanation of the fields used by VistA.

| Seq | Len | DT  | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Item # | Element Name              |
|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------------|------|--------|---------------------------|
| 1   | 4   | SI  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00131  | Set ID - PV1              |
| 2   | 1   | IS  | R     | [11]        | 0004 | 00132  | Patient Class             |
| 3   | 80  | PL  | С     | [01]        |      | 00133  | Assigned Patient Location |
| 4   | 2   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0007 | 00134  | Admission Type            |
| 5   | 250 | СХ  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00135  | Preadmit Number           |
| 6   | 80  | PL  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00136  | Prior Patient Location    |
| 7   | 250 | XCN | CE    | [01]        | 0010 | 00137  | Attending Doctor          |
| 8   | 250 | XCN | RE    | [01]        | 0010 | 00138  | Referring Doctor          |
| 9   | 250 | XCN | Х     | [00]        | 0010 | 00139  | Consulting Doctor         |
| 10  | 30  | IS  | С     | [01]        | 0069 | 00140  | Hospital Service          |
| 11  | 80  | PL  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00141  | Temporary Location        |
| 12  | 2   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0087 | 00142  | Preadmit Test Indicator   |
| 13  | 2   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0092 | 00143  | Re-admission Indicator    |
| 14  | 6   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0023 | 00144  | Admit Source              |
| 15  | 2   | IS  | RE    | [02]        | 0009 | 00145  | Ambulatory Status         |
| 16  | 2   | IS  | RE    | [01]        | 0099 | 00146  | VIP Indicator             |
| 17  | 250 | XCN | Х     | [00]        | 0010 | 00147  | Admitting Doctor          |

| Seq | Len | DT  | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Item # | Element Name              |
|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------------|------|--------|---------------------------|
| 18  | 2   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0018 | 00148  | Patient Type              |
| 19  | 250 | СХ  | RE    | [01]        |      | 00149  | Visit Number              |
| 20  | 50  | FC  | Х     | [00]        | 0064 | 00150  | Financial Class           |
| 21  | 2   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0032 | 00151  | Charge Price Indicator    |
| 22  | 2   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0045 | 00152  | Courtesy Code             |
| 23  | 2   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0046 | 00153  | Credit Rating             |
| 24  | 2   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0044 | 00154  | Contract Code             |
| 25  | 8   | DT  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00155  | Contract Effective Date   |
| 26  | 12  | NM  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00156  | Contract Amount           |
| 27  | 3   | NM  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00157  | Contract Period           |
| 28  | 2   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0073 | 00158  | Interest Code             |
| 29  | 1   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0110 | 00159  | Transfer to Bad Debt Code |
| 30  | 8   | DT  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00160  | Transfer to Bad Debt Date |
| 31  | 10  | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0021 | 00161  | Bad Debt Agency Code      |
| 32  | 12  | NM  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00162  | Bad Debt Transfer Amount  |
| 33  | 12  | NM  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00163  | Bad Debt Recovery Amount  |
| 34  | 1   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0111 | 00164  | Delete Account Indicator  |
| 35  | 8   | DT  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00165  | Delete Account Date       |
| 36  | 3   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0112 | 00166  | Discharge Disposition     |
| 37  | 25  | CM  | Х     | [00]        | 0113 | 00167  | Discharged to Location    |
| 38  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0114 | 00168  | Diet Type                 |
| 39  | 2   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0115 | 00169  | Servicing Facility        |
| 40  | 1   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0116 | 00170  | Bed Status                |
| 41  | 2   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0117 | 00171  | Account Status            |
| 42  | 80  | PL  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00172  | Pending Location          |
| 43  | 80  | PL  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00173  | Prior Temporary Location  |
| 44  | 26  | TS  | RE    | [01]        |      | 00174  | Admit Date/Time           |
| 45  | 26  | TS  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00175  | Discharge Date/Time       |
| 46  | 12  | NM  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00176  | Current Patient Balance   |
| 47  | 12  | NM  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00177  | Total Charges             |
| 48  | 12  | NM  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00178  | Total Adjustments         |
| 49  | 12  | NM  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00179  | Total Payments            |
| 50  | 250 | СХ  | Х     | [00]        | 0203 | 00180  | Alternate Visit ID        |
| 51  | 1   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0326 | 01226  | Visit Indicator           |
| 52  | 250 | XCN | Х     | [00]        | 0010 | 01274  | Other Healthcare Provider |

### 1.5.5 ROL Segment

The ROL Segment is used to give more complete information about the patient's referring and attending physicians than is permitted by the PV1 Segment. Specifically, the ROL Segment allows for the transmission of multiple callback numbers for each physician.

The following is a listing of all the fields defined for the ROL Segment in HL7. Refer to Section 1.6.5, <u>ROL Segment Fields</u>, for a more detailed explanation of the fields used by VistA.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Item # | Element Name     |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--------|------------------|
| 1   | 60  | EI | R     | [11]        |      | 01206  | Role Instance ID |
| 2   | 2   | ID | R     | [11]        | 0287 | 00816  | Action Code      |

| Seq | Len | DT  | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Item # | Element Name           |
|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------------|------|--------|------------------------|
| 3   | 250 | CE  | R     | [11]        | 0443 | 01197  | Role-ROL               |
| 4   | 250 | XCN | R     | [11]        |      | 01198  | Role Person            |
| 5   | 26  | TS  | Х     | [00]        |      | 01199  | Role Begin Date/Time   |
| 6   | 26  | TS  | Х     | [00]        |      | 01200  | Role End Date/Time     |
| 7   | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        |      | 01201  | Role Duration          |
| 8   | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        |      | 01205  | Role Action Reason     |
| 9   | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        |      | 01510  | Provider Type          |
| 10  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0406 | 01461  | Organization Unit Type |
| 11  | 250 | XAD | Х     | [00]        |      | 00679  | Office/Home Address    |
| 12  | 250 | XTN | RE    | [08]        |      | 00678  | Phone                  |

## 1.5.6 DG1 Segment

The following is a listing of all the fields defined for the DG1 Segment in HL7. Refer to Section 1.6.6, <u>DG1 Segment Fields</u>, for a more detailed explanation of the fields used by VistA.

| Seq | Len | DT  | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Item # | Element Name              |
|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------------|------|--------|---------------------------|
| 1   | 4   | SI  | R     | [11]        |      | 00375  | Set ID - DG1              |
| 2   | 2   | ID  | Х     | [00]        | 0053 | 00376  | Diagnosis Coding Method   |
| 3   | 250 | CE  | R     | [11]        | 0051 | 00377  | Diagnosis Code - DG1      |
| 4   | 40  | ST  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00378  | Diagnosis Description     |
| 5   | 26  | TS  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00379  | Diagnosis Date/Time       |
| 6   | 2   | IS  | RE    | [01]        | 0052 | 00380  | Diagnosis Type            |
| 7   | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0118 | 00381  | Major Diagnostic Category |
| 8   | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0055 | 00382  | Diagnostic Related Group  |
| 9   | 1   | ID  | Х     | [00]        | 0136 | 00383  | DRG Approval Indicator    |
| 10  | 2   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0056 | 00384  | DRG Grouper Review Code   |
| 11  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0083 | 00385  | Outlier Type              |
| 12  | 3   | NM  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00386  | Outlier Days              |
| 13  | 12  | CP  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00387  | Outlier Cost              |
| 14  | 4   | ST  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00388  | Grouper Version And Type  |
| 15  | 2   | ID  | Х     | [00]        | 0359 | 00389  | Diagnosis Priority        |
| 16  | 250 | XCN | Х     | [00]        |      | 00390  | Diagnosing Clinician      |
| 17  | 3   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0228 | 00766  | Diagnosis Classification  |
| 18  | 1   | ID  | Х     | [00]        | 0136 | 00767  | Confidential Indicator    |
| 19  | 26  | TS  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00768  | Attestation Date/Time     |

## 1.5.7 OBX Segment

In the ADT registration message, the OBX Segment is used to communicate height and weight of the patient. The following is a listing of all the fields defined for the OBX Segment in HL7. Refer to Section 1.6.7, <u>OBX Segment Fields</u>, for a more detailed explanation of the fields used by VistA.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality TBL# Item # Element Name |      | Element Name |              |
|-----|-----|----|-------|--------------------------------------|------|--------------|--------------|
| 1   | 4   | SI | R     | [11]                                 |      | 00569        | Set ID – OBX |
| 2   | 2   | ID | R     | [11]                                 | 0125 | 00570        | Value Type   |

| Seq | Len                | DT  | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Item # | Element Name                       |
|-----|--------------------|-----|-------|-------------|------|--------|------------------------------------|
| 3   | 250                | CE  | R     | [11]        |      | 00571  | Observation Identifier             |
| 4   | 20                 | ST  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00572  | Observation Sub-ID                 |
| 5   | 65536 <sup>°</sup> |     | R     | [11]        |      | 00573  | Observation Value                  |
| 6   | 250                | CE  | R     | [11]        |      | 00574  | Units                              |
| 7   | 60                 | ST  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00575  | Reference Range                    |
| 8   | 5                  | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0078 | 00576  | Abnormal Flags                     |
| 9   | 5                  | NM  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00577  | Probability                        |
| 10  | 2                  | ID  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00578  | Nature of Abnormal Test            |
| 11  | 1                  | ID  | R     | [11]        | 0085 | 00579  | Observation Result Status          |
| 12  | 26                 | TS  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00580  | Date Last Observation Normal Value |
| 13  | 20                 | ST  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00581  | User Defined Access Checks         |
| 14  | 26                 | TS  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00582  | Date/Time of the Observation       |
| 15  | 250                | CE  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00583  | Producer's ID                      |
| 16  | 250                | XCN | Х     | [00]        |      | 00584  | Responsible Observer               |
| 17  | 250                | CE  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00936  | Observation Method                 |
| 18  | 22                 | EI  | Х     | [00]        |      | 01479  | Equipment Instance Identifier      |
| 19  | 26                 | TS  | Х     | [00]        |      | 01480  | Date/Time of the Analysis          |

## 1.5.8 AL1 Segment

The following is a listing of all the fields defined for the AL1 Segment in HL7. Refer to Section 1.6.8, <u>AL1 Segment Fields</u>, for a more detailed explanation of the fields used by VistA.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Item # | Element Name                      |  |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--------|-----------------------------------|--|
| 1   | 4   | SI | R     | [11]        |      | 00203  | 3 Set ID – AL1                    |  |
| 2   | 2   | IS | R     | [11]        | 0127 | 00204  | Allergy Type                      |  |
| 3   | 250 | CE | R     | [11]        |      | 00205  | Allergy Code/Mnemonic/Description |  |
| 4   | 2   | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0128 | 00206  | Allergy Severity                  |  |
| 5   | 250 | ST | RE    | [099]       |      | 00207  | Allergy Reaction                  |  |
| 6   | 8   | DT | RE    | [01]        |      | 00208  | Identification Date               |  |

## 1.5.9 MSA Segment

The following is a listing of all the fields defined for the MSA Segment in HL7. MSA is used only in the acknowledgment message. Refer to Section 1.6.9, <u>MSA Segment Fields</u>, for a more detailed explanation of the fields used by VistA.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL#                           | Item # | Element Name                |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|--------------------------------|--------|-----------------------------|
| 1   | 2   | ID | R     | [11]        | 0003 00018 Acknowledgment Code |        | Acknowledgment Code         |
| 2   | 20  | ST | R     | [11]        |                                | 00010  | Message Control ID          |
| 3   | 80  | ST | В     | [01]        |                                | 00020  | Text Message                |
| 4   | 15  | NM | Х     | [00]        |                                | 00021  | Expected Sequence Number    |
| 5   | 1   | ID | Х     | [00]        | 0102                           | 00022  | Delayed Acknowledgment Type |
| 6   | 250 | CE | В     | [01]        |                                | 00023  | Error Condition             |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>\*</sup> The length and data type of this field are variable, depending on *OBX-2-Value Type*.

## 1.5.10 ERR Segment

The following is a listing of all the fields defined for the ERR Segment in HL7. ERR is used only in the acknowledgment message. Refer to Section 1.6.10, <u>ERR Segment</u> <u>Fields</u>, for a more detailed explanation of the fields used by VistA.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Item # | Element Name            |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--------|-------------------------|
| 1   | 80  | СМ | R     | [1999]      |      | 00024  | Error Code and Location |

# 1.6 Static Definition – Field Level

## 1.6.1 MSH Segment Fields

#### **MSH-1-Field Separator**

This field contains the top-level delimiter for HL7 elements within segments.

#### **MSH-2-Encoding Characters**

This field contains the component separator (secondary element delimiter), repetition separator, escape character, and subcomponent separator (tertiary element delimiter).

#### **MSH-3-Sending Application**

This field is of data type HD, which has 3 components that are defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name      |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-------------------|
| 1   | 20  | IS | R     | [11]        | 0300 | Namespace ID      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Universal ID      |
| 3   | 20  | ID | Х     | [00]        | 0301 | Universal ID Type |

In the VistA registration message, Component 1 of this field shall be populated with the value **VISTA IMAGING** from user-defined Table 0361,

*Sending/Receiving Application*. PACS shall return this value in component MSH-5.1 of the acknowledgment message. Components 2 and 3 of MSH-3 are not valued.

### MSH-4-Sending Facility

This field is of data type HD, which has 3 components that are defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name      |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-------------------|
| 1   | 20  | IS | R     | [11]        | 0300 | Namespace ID      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Universal ID      |
| 3   | 20  | ID | Х     | [00]        | 0301 | Universal ID Type |

In the VistA registration message, Component 1 of this field shall be populated from user-defined Table 0362, *Sending/Receiving Facility*, with the name of the medical center at which the message was generated. PACS shall return this value

in component MSH-6.1 of the acknowledgment message. Components 2 and 3 of MSH-4 are not valued.

#### **MSH-5-Receiving Application**

This field is of data type HD, which has 3 components that are defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name      |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-------------------|
| 1   | 20  | IS | R     | [11]        | 0300 | Namespace ID      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Universal ID      |
| 3   | 20  | ID | Х     | [00]        | 0301 | Universal ID Type |

In the VistA message, Component 1 of this field shall be populated from userdefined Table 0361, *Sending/Receiving Application*, with the name of the PACS application. PACS shall return this value in component MSH-3.1 of the acknowledgment message. Components 2 and 3 of MSH-5 are not valued.

#### **MSH-6-Receiving Facility**

This field is of data type HD, which has 3 components that are defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name      |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-------------------|
| 1   | 20  | IS | R     | [11]        | 0300 | Namespace ID      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Universal ID      |
| 3   | 20  | ID | Х     | [00]        | 0301 | Universal ID Type |

In the VistA message, Component 1 of this field shall be populated from userdefined Table 0362, *Sending/Receiving Facility*, with the name of the medical center at which the message was received. PACS shall return this value in field MSH-4 of the acknowledgment message. Components 2 and 3 of MSH-6 are not valued.

#### MSH-7-Date/Time of Message

This field contains the date and time that the sending system built the message.

#### **MSH-9-Message Type**

This field is of data type CM. Its components are as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name      |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-------------------|
| 1   | 3   | ID | R     | [11]        | 0076 | Message Type      |
| 2   | 3   | ID | R     | [11]        | 0003 | Trigger Event     |
| 3   | 7   | ID | Х     | [00]        | 0354 | Message Structure |

The components used by VistA are defined as follows.

#### MSH-9.1-Message Type

This component contains a value from HL7 Table 0076, *Message Type*. For the registration message, it will always contain the value **ADT**.

#### MSH-9.2-Trigger Event

This component will contain one of the following values from HL7 Table 0003, *Event Type*.

| Value | Description                             |
|-------|---|
| A01   | Admit/visit notification                |
| A02   | Transfer a patient                      |
| A03   | Discharge/end visit                     |
| A04   | Register a patient                      |
| A08   | Update patient information              |
| A11   | Cancel admission                        |
| A12   | Cancel transfer                         |
| A13   | Cancel discharge                        |
| A40   | Merge patient – patient identifier list |
| A47   | Change patient identifier list          |

#### **MSH-10-Message Control ID**

This field will contain a unique identifier for the message.

#### **MSH-11-Processing ID**

This field is of type PT, which is defined as follows.

|   | Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name    |
|---|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-----------------|
| Γ | 1   | 1   | ID | R     | [11]        | 0103 | Processing ID   |
|   | 2   | 1   | ID | RE    | [01]        | 0207 | Processing Mode |

The components used by VistA are defined as follows.

### MSH-11.1-Processing ID

This field contains one of the following values from HL7 Table 0103, *Processing ID*.

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| Р     | Production  |
| D     | Debugging   |
| Т     | Training    |

### MSH-11.2-Processing Mode

This field contains one of the following values from HL7 Table 0207, *Processing Mode*.

| Value       | Description   |
|-------------|---|
| А           | Archive   |
| R           | Restore from archive  |
| I           | Initial load  |
| Т           | Current processing, transmitted at intervals (scheduled or on demand) |
| not present | Not present (the default, meaning <i>current</i> processing)          |

### **MSH-12-Version ID**

This field is of type VID, which is defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name              |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|---------------------------|
| 1   | 10  | ID | R     | [11]        | 0104 | Version ID                |
| 2   | 250 | CE | Х     | [00]        |      | Internationalization Code |
| 3   | 250 | CE | Х     | [00]        |      | Internal Version ID       |

This field's first component will always contain the value **2.3.1** from HL7 Table 0104, *Version ID*. Although the VistA message pre-adopts certain Version 2.4 structures, such as the ROL segment, receivers that are unable to recognize Version 2.4 may use Version 2.3.1 syntax rules as prescribed by IHE. It is expected that receivers not now using HL7 Version 2.3.1 will be able to process the V2.3.1 messages according to the HL7 rules for backward compatibility. At such time as IHE is revised to a later version of HL7, receivers will be expected to adapt to the new structures within a stated period of time following the revision.

Other components of this field will not be used.

### **MSH-17-Country Code**

This field is of type ID. It will always contain the value **USA** from the ISO 3166 country code table.

# 1.6.2 EVN Segment Fields

### **EVN-1-Event Type Code**

This field contains the 3-character code of the trigger event being communicated. It is retained for backward compatibility with versions of HL7 that do not communicate the event type in the second component of <u>MSH-9-Message Type</u>.

### **EVN-2-Recorded Date/Time**

This field contains the date and time that the event was recorded in the system.

### **EVN-6-Event Occurred**

This field contains the date and time that the event actually took place. If it is not known when the event actually took place, this field is left blank.

# 1.6.3 PID Segment Fields

### **PID-2-Patient ID**

Field PID-2 contains the station number and patient file internal entry number (the latter also known as DFN). This field is of data type CX, whose components are as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                                     |  |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--|--|
| 1   | 20  | ID | R     | [11]        |      | ID   |  |
| 2   | 2   | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Check Digit                                      |  |
| 3   | 250 | CE | Х     | [00]        | 0061 | Code Identifying the Check Digit Scheme Employed |  |
| 4   | 180 | HD | R     | [11]        | 0363 | Assigning Authority                              |  |
| 5   | 20  | ID | R     | [11]        | 0203 | Identifier Type Code                             |  |
| 6   | 180 | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Assigning Facility                               |  |

The following components are valued.

### PID-2.1-ID

This is the station number and DFN (patient file internal entry number). The format of this component is mmm-nnnnnn, where mmm is the station number and nnnnnnn (1-8 characters, not zero-filled) is the DFN.

### PID-2.4-Assigning Authority

This component contains the entity that assigned the identifier value in *PID-2.1-ID*. It is of data type HD, which has 3 subcomponents defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name      |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-------------------|
| 1   | 20  | IS | R     | [11]        | 0300 | Namespace ID      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Universal ID      |
| 3   | 20  | ID | CE    | [01]        | 0301 | Universal ID Type |

At present, only the first subcomponent should be considered for the purpose of identifying the assigning authority. Subcomponent 1 will contain the value **USVHA**, meaning United States Veterans Health Administration, from user-defined Table 0300, *Namespace ID*.

In future, the assigning authority may be designated as an Object Identifier (OID) in the second and third subcomponents of Component 4.

### PID-2.5-Identifier Type

The value in this component distinguishes the kind of identifier contained in *PID-2.1-ID*. It will contain the value **PI**, meaning Patient identifier, from user-defined Table 0203, *Identifier Type*.

### **PID-3-Patient Identifier List**

Field PID-3 is used to transmit the patient Medical Record Number (MRN). This field is of data type CX, whose components are as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | # Element Name                                   |  |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--|--|
| 1   | 20  | ID | R     | [11]        |      | ID   |  |
| 2   | 2   | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Check Digit                                      |  |
| 3   | 250 | CE | Х     | [00]        | 0061 | Code Identifying the Check Digit Scheme Employed |  |
| 4   | 180 | HD | R     | [11]        | 0363 | Assigning Authority                              |  |
| 5   | 20  | ID | R     | [11]        | 0203 | Identifier Type Code                             |  |
| 6   | 180 | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Assigning Facility                               |  |

The following components are valued.

### PID-3.1-ID

This is the Medical Record Number. In the VA, this is the Social Security Number.

### PID-3.4-Assigning Authority

This component contains the entity that assigned the identifier value in *PID-3.1-ID*. It is of data type HD, which has 3 subcomponents defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name      |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-------------------|
| 1   | 20  | IS | R     | [11]        | 0300 | Namespace ID      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Universal ID      |
| 3   | 20  | ID | CE    | [01]        | 0301 | Universal ID Type |

At present, only the first subcomponent should be considered for the purpose of identifying the assigning authority. Subcomponent 1 will contain the value **USVHA**, meaning United States Veterans Health Administration, from user-defined Table 0300, *Namespace ID*.

In future, the assigning authority may be designated as an Object Identifier (OID) in the second and third subcomponents of Component 4.

#### PID-3.5-Identifier Type

The value in this component distinguishes the kind of identifier contained in *PID-3.1-ID*. It will contain the value **NI**, meaning National unique individual identifier, from user-defined Table 0203, *Identifier Type*.

### **PID-4-Alternate Patient ID**

Field PID-4 contains the patient Integration Control Number (ICN). This field is of data type CX, whose components are as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                                     |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--|
| 1   | 20  | ID | R     | [11]        |      | ID   |
| 2   | 2   | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Check Digit                                      |
| 3   | 250 | CE | Х     | [00]        | 0061 | Code Identifying the Check Digit Scheme Employed |
| 4   | 180 | HD | R     | [11]        | 0363 | Assigning Authority                              |
| 5   | 20  | ID | R     | [11]        | 0203 | Identifier Type Code                             |
| 6   | 180 | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Assigning Facility                               |

The following components are valued.

### PID-4.1-ID

This is the alphanumeric identification string.

### PID-4.4-Assigning Authority

This component contains the entity that assigned the identifier value in *PID-4.1-ID*. It is of data type HD, which has 3 subcomponents defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name      |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-------------------|
| 1   | 20  | IS | R     | [11]        | 0300 | Namespace ID      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Universal ID      |
| 3   | 20  | ID | CE    | [01]        | 0301 | Universal ID Type |

At present, only the first subcomponent should be considered for the purpose of identifying the assigning authority. Subcomponent 1 will contain the value **USVHA**, meaning United States Veterans Health Administration, from user-defined Table 0300, *Namespace ID*.

In future, the assigning authority may be designated as an Object Identifier (OID) in the second and third subcomponents of Component 4.

### PID-4.5-Identifier Type

The value in this component distinguishes the kind of identifier contained in *PID-4.1-ID*. It will contain the value **NI**, meaning National unique individual identifier, from user-defined Table 0203, *Identifier Type*.

#### **PID-5-Patient Name**

This field is of data type XPN, whose definition is as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name           |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|------------------------|
| 1   | 35  | FN | R     | [11]        |      | Family Name            |
| 2   | 35  | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Given Name             |
| 3   | 35  | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Middle Initial or Name |

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name             |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--------------------------|
| 4   | 10  | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Suffix                   |
| 5   | 10  | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Prefix                   |
| 6   | 10  | IS | RE    | [01]        | 0360 | Degree                   |
| 7   | 10  | ID | R     | [01]        | 0200 | Name Type Code           |
| 8   | 10  | ID | Х     | [00]        | 4000 | Name Representation Code |

Component 7, Name Type Code, indicates the type of name given in Components 1-6, such as legal, birth name, or alias. At present, VistA only uses name type L (legal).

#### PID-7-Date/Time of Birth

This is the date and time that the patient was born, as far as is known. It may be as imprecise as the four-digit birth year (e.g., 1962).

#### PID-8-Sex

This field contains the sex of the patient. It is populated with one of the following values from user-defined Table 0001, *Sex*, if a value is known.

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| F     | Female      |
| М     | Male        |
| U     | Unknown     |

### PID-10-Race

This field contains a code for the patient's race. The data type of this field is CE, whose components are as follows.

| Se | pe | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                    |
|----|----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|---------------------------------|
| 1  |    | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Identifier                      |
| 2  | 2  | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Text                            |
| 3  | 3  | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Name of Coding System           |
| 4  | Ļ  | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Alternate Identifier            |
| 5  | ;  | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Alternate Text                  |
| 6  | 6  | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Name of Alternate Coding System |

The following components are valued.

#### PID-10.1-Identifier

This component contains the RACE INFORMATION value from the VistA PATIENT File, which is derived from user-defined Table 0005, *Race*.

#### PID-10.3-Name of Coding System

The value of this component shall be **0005**.

### PID-10.4-Alternate Identifier

This component contains the appropriate value, if one exists, from the following table.

| Value  | Description                               |
|--------|---|
| 0000-0 | DECLINED TO ANSWER                        |
| 1002-5 | AMERICAN INDIAN OR ALASKA NATIVE          |
| 2028-9 | ASIAN                                     |
| 2054-5 | BLACK OR AFRICAN AMERICAN                 |
| 2076-8 | NATIVE HAWAIIAN OR OTHER PACIFIC ISLANDER |
| 2106-3 | WHITE                                     |
| 9999-4 | UNKNOWN BY PATIENT                        |

### PID-10.6-Name of Coding System

This component shall be populated **CDC**.

### **PID-11-Patient Address**

This field contains the patient's address. It is of data type XAD, whose components are as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                 |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|------------------------------|
| 1   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Street Address               |
| 2   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Other Designation            |
| 3   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | City                         |
| 4   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | State or Province            |
| 5   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | ZIP or Postal Code           |
| 6   | 20  | ID | Х     | [00]        |      | Country                      |
| 7   | 20  | ID | Х     | [00]        | 0190 | Address Type                 |
| 8   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Other Geographic Designation |
| 9   | 20  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0289 | County/Parish Code           |
| 10  | 20  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0288 | Census Tract                 |
| 11  | 20  | ID | Х     | [00]        | 4000 | Address Representation Code  |

### **PID-13-Phone Number – Home**

This field contains the patient's home telephone number. Data type XTN is used, whose structure is as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name   |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--|
| 1   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | [NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C any text] |
| 2   | 3   | ID | R     | [11]        | 0201 | Telecommunication use code                           |
| 3   | 10  | ID | R     | [11]        | 0202 | Telecommunication equipment type                     |
| 4   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Email address  |
| 5   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Country code   |
| 6   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Area/city code                                       |
| 7   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Phone number   |
| 8   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Extension  |

|   | Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name |
|---|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--------------|
| Γ | 9   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Any text     |

Only the first three components of this field are used. They are populated as follows.

### *PID-13.1-[NNN]* [(999)]999-9999 [X999999] [B99999] [C any text]

This component contains the full telephone number as recorded in VistA. Components 5-9 are not used to break out the sub-elements of the telephone number.

### PID-13.2-Telecommunication Use Code

This component specifies what kind of number is contained in component 1. It is populated with the following value from HL7 Table 0201, *Telecommunication Use Code*.

| Value | Description              |
|-------|--------------------------|
| PRN   | Primary Residence Number |

### PID-13.3-Telecommunication Equipment Type

This component specifies the kind of device that is reached on the number contained in component 1. It is populated with the following value from HL7 Table 202, *Telecommunication Equipment Type*.



### **PID-14-Phone Number – Business**

This field contains the patient's work telephone number. Data type XTN is used, whose structure is as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name   |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--|
| 1   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | [NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C any text] |
| 2   | 3   | ID | R     | [11]        | 0201 | Telecommunication use code                           |
| 3   | 10  | ID | R     | [11]        | 0202 | Telecommunication equipment type                     |
| 4   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Email address  |
| 5   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Country code   |
| 6   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Area/city code                                       |
| 7   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Phone number   |
| 8   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Extension  |
| 9   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Any text   |

Only the first three components of this field are used. They are populated as follows.

*PID-14.1-[NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C any text]* 

This component contains the full telephone number as recorded in VistA. Components 5-9 are not used to break out the sub-elements of the telephone number.

### PID-14.2-Telecommunication Use Code

This component specifies what kind of number is contained in component 1. It is populated with the following value from HL7 Table 0201, *Telecommunication Use Code*.

| Value | Description |  |  |  |
|-------|-------------|--|--|--|
| WPN   | Work Number |  |  |  |

### PID-14.3-Telecommunication Equipment Type

This component specifies the kind of device that is reached on the number contained in component 1. It is populated with the following value from HL7 Table 202, *Telecommunication Equipment Type*.

| Value | Description |  |  |
|-------|-------------|--|--|
| PH    | Telephone   |  |  |

#### PID-19-SSN Number – Patient

This field carries the patient Social Security Number, for backward compatibility with versions of HL7 prior to Version 2.3.1. The Social Security Number is a secondary patient identifier. For the primary patient identifier, use the Integration Control Number from <u>PID-2-Patient ID</u>

<u>Field</u> PID-2 contains the station number and patient file internal entry number (the latter also known as DFN). This field is of data type CX, whose components are as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                                     |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--|
| 1   | 20  | ID | R     | [11]        |      | ID   |
| 2   | 2   | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Check Digit                                      |
| 3   | 250 | CE | Х     | [00]        | 0061 | Code Identifying the Check Digit Scheme Employed |
| 4   | 180 | HD | R     | [11]        | 0363 | Assigning Authority                              |
| 5   | 20  | ID | R     | [11]        | 0203 | Identifier Type Code                             |
| 6   | 180 | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Assigning Facility                               |

The following components are valued.

#### PID-2.1-ID

This is the station number and DFN (patient file internal entry number). The format of this component is mmm-nnnnnn, where mmm is the station number and nnnnnnn (1-8 characters, not zero-filled) is the DFN.

### PID-2.4-Assigning Authority

This component contains the entity that assigned the identifier value in *PID-2.1-ID*. It is of data type HD, which has 3 subcomponents defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name      |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-------------------|
| 1   | 20  | IS | R     | [11]        | 0300 | Namespace ID      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Universal ID      |
| 3   | 20  | ID | CE    | [01]        | 0301 | Universal ID Type |

At present, only the first subcomponent should be considered for the purpose of identifying the assigning authority. Subcomponent 1 will contain the value **USVHA**, meaning United States Veterans Health Administration, from user-defined Table 0300, *Namespace ID*.

In future, the assigning authority may be designated as an Object Identifier (OID) in the second and third subcomponents of Component 4.

### PID-2.5-Identifier Type

The value in this component distinguishes the kind of identifier contained in *PID-2.1-ID*. It will contain the value **PI**, meaning Patient identifier, from user-defined Table 0203, *Identifier Type*.

PID-3-Patient Identifier List.

### **PID-22-Ethnic Group**

This field contains a code indicating whether the patient is of Hispanic descent. The data type of this field is CE, whose components are as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                    |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|---------------------------------|
| 1   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Identifier                      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Text                            |
| 3   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Name of Coding System           |
| 4   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Alternate Identifier            |
| 5   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Alternate Text                  |
| 6   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Name of Alternate Coding System |

The following components are valued.

### PID-22.1-Identifier

This component contains the ETHNICITY INFORMATION value from the VistA PATIENT File, which is derived from user-defined Table 0189, *Ethnic Group*.

PID-22.3-Name of Coding System

The value of this component shall be **0189**.

### PID-22.4-Alternate Identifier

This component contains the appropriate value, if one exists, from the following table.

| Value  | Description            |
|--------|------------------------|
| 0000-0 | DECLINED TO ANSWER     |
| 2135-2 | HISPANIC OR LATINO     |
| 2186-5 | NOT HISPANIC OR LATINO |
| 9999-4 | UNKNOWN BY PATIENT     |

PID-22.6-Name of Coding System

This component shall be populated CDC.

### 1.6.4 PV1 Segment Fields

#### **PV1-2-Patient Class**

This field designates whether the patient is an inpatient (**I**) or an outpatient (**O**).

#### **PV1-3-Assigned Patient Location**

For inpatients, this field designates the patient's location in the medical center. It is not valued for outpatients. The data type of this field is PL, which is defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name         |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|----------------------|
| 1   | 30  | IS | R     | [11]        | 0302 | Point of Care        |
| 2   | 30  | IS | R     | [11]        | 0303 | Room                 |
| 3   | 30  | IS | RE    | [01]        | 0304 | Bed                  |
| 4   | 30  | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Facility             |
| 5   | 30  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0306 | Location Status      |
| 6   | 30  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0305 | Person Location Type |
| 7   | 30  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0307 | Building             |
| 8   | 30  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0308 | Floor                |
| 9   | 199 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Location Description |

VistA sends Component 1, Point of Care, as three subcomponents, of which the first is an internal entry number into the VistA WARD LOCATION File (#42), and the second is the name of the ward location; the third is the internal designator of the WARD LOCATION File and should be ignored.

#### **PV1-7-Attending Doctor**

This is the physician responsible for the care of the patient during the present encounter. VistA values this field for inpatient encounters only.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                                     |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--|
| 1   | 10  | ST | R     | [11]        |      | ID Number  |
| 2   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Family Name                                      |
| 3   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Given Name                                       |
| 4   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Middle Initial or Name                           |
| 5   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Suffix   |
| 6   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Prefix   |
| 7   | 10  | IS | RE    | [01]        |      | Degree   |
| 8   | 10  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Source Table                                     |
| 9   | 250 | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Assigning Authority                              |
| 10  | 10  | ID | Х     | [00]        |      | Name Type Code                                   |
| 11  | 1   | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Identifier Check Digit                           |
| 12  | 10  | ID | Х     | [00]        |      | Code Identifying the Check Digit Scheme Employed |
| 13  | 10  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Identifier Type Code                             |
| 14  | 250 | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Assigning Facility                               |
| 15  | 10  | ID | Х     | [00]        |      | Name Representation Code                         |

The data type of this field is XCN, whose components are as follows.

Note that only the first four components are used. Other components may be ignored.

#### **PV1-8-Referring Doctor**

This is the patient's primary physician. The data type of this field is XCN, whose components are as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                                     |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--|
| 1   | 10  | ST | R     | [11]        |      | ID Number  |
| 2   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Family Name                                      |
| 3   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Given Name                                       |
| 4   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Middle Initial or Name                           |
| 5   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Suffix   |
| 6   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Prefix   |
| 7   | 10  | IS | RE    | [01]        |      | Degree   |
| 8   | 10  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Source Table                                     |
| 9   | 250 | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Assigning Authority                              |
| 10  | 10  | ID | Х     | [00]        |      | Name Type Code                                   |
| 11  | 1   | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Identifier Check Digit                           |
| 12  | 10  | ID | Х     | [00]        |      | Code Identifying the Check Digit Scheme Employed |
| 13  | 10  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Identifier Type Code                             |
| 14  | 250 | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Assigning Facility                               |
| 15  | 10  | ID | Х     | [00]        |      | Name Representation Code                         |

Note that only the first four components are used. Other components may be ignored.

#### **PV1-10-Hospital Service**

This is the treating specialty assigned to the patient with the most recent movement. VistA values this field for inpatient encounters only. When populated, it contains a value from user-defined Table 0069, *Hospital Service*; VistA sends values from the HOSPITAL LOCATION File (#44).

#### **PV1-15-Ambulatory Status**

This field indicates any permanent or transient conditions affecting the patient's mode of transportation. It may contain one or more values from user-defined Table 0009, *Ambulatory Status*. If the patient's ambulatory status is not known, this field is not populated.

| Value | Description                |
|-------|----------------------------|
| A0    | No functional limitations  |
| A2    | Wheelchair/stretcher bound |
| B6    | Pregnant                   |

**Note:** VistA populates this field with the value **B6** to indicate that the patient is pregnant.

#### **PV1-16-VIP Indicator**

This field is used to indicate that the patient is an employee, or that patient record is sensitive and should not be made available for general personnel access. If one of these conditions applies, VistA populates this field with one of the following values from user-defined Table 0099, *VIP Indicator*.

| Value | Description  |
|-------|--|
| E     | Patient is a VA employee                                 |
| S     | Patient record is sensitive                              |
| ES    | Patient is a VA employee and patient record is sensitive |

#### PV1-19-Visit

The value of this field depends on whether the patient is an inpatient or an outpatient at the time of message generation.

- For inpatients, this field contains **I** concatenated with the inpatient visit number from the VistA PIMS package.
- For outpatients, this field contains **O** concatenated with an integer representing today's date.

#### PV1-44-Admit Date/Time

This is the date and time when the patient was admitted (if the patient is an inpatient) or when the current encounter began (if the patient is an outpatient).

### 1.6.5 ROL Segment Fields

#### **ROL-1-Role Instance ID**

This is the ordinal number of this occurrence of the ROL Segment under the PV1 Segment. The first occurrence is labeled **1**, the second **2**, and so on.

### **ROL-2-Action Code**

This field will always be valued **UP**, which indicates that the receiving system should update its database with the information contained in the ROL Segment(s) being sent in the current message.

### **ROL-3-Role**

This field indicates the involvement with the activity being transmitted.

The data type of this field is CE, whose components are as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                    |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|---------------------------------|
| 1   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Identifier                      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Text                            |
| 3   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Name of Coding System           |
| 4   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Alternate Identifier            |
| 5   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Alternate Text                  |
| 6   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Name of Alternate Coding System |

Component *PID-10.1-Identifier* is valued **AT** to indicate the attending physician or **RP** to indicate the referring physician.

### **ROL-4-Role Person**

This is the name of the person (physician) whose information is being transmitted. Its structure is identical to that of <u>PV1-7-Attending Doctor</u> and <u>PV1-8-Referring</u> <u>Doctor</u>.

### **ROL-12-Phone**

This is the telephone number of the person (physician) whose information is being transmitted. Data type XTN is used, whose structure is as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name   |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--|
| 1   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | [NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C any text] |
| 2   | 3   | ID | R     | [11]        | 0201 | Telecommunication use code                           |
| 3   | 10  | ID | R     | [11]        | 0202 | Telecommunication equipment type                     |
| 4   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Email address  |
| 5   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Country code   |
| 6   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Area/city code                                       |
| 7   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Phone number   |
| 8   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Extension  |
| 9   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Any text   |

Only the first three components of this field are used. They are populated as follows.

### *ROL-12.1-[NNN]* [(999)]999-9999 [X999999] [B99999] [C any text]

This component contains the full telephone number as recorded in VistA. Components 5-9 are not used to break out the sub-elements of the telephone number.

### ROL-12.2-Telecommunication Use Code

This component specifies what kind of number is contained in component 1. It is populated with one of the following values from HL7 Table 0201, *Telecommunication Use Code*.

| Value | Description              |
|-------|--------------------------|
| PRN   | Primary Residence Number |
| WPN   | Work Number              |
| BPN   | Beeper Number            |

### ROL-12.3-Telecommunication Equipment Type

This component specifies the kind of device that is reached on the number contained in component 1. It is populated with one of the following values from HL7 Table 202, *Telecommunication Equipment Type*.

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| PH    | Telephone   |
| FX    | Fax         |
| BP    | Beeper      |

# 1.6.6 DG1 Segment Fields

### DG1-1-Set ID

This is the ordinal number of this occurrence of the DG1 Segment under the PV1 Segment. The first occurrence is labeled **1**, the second **2**, and so on.

### DG1-3-Diagnosis Code

This field is of data type CE (Coded Element), which contains 6 components. Only the second component, "Text", is populated. It contains the name of the diagnosis.

### **DG1-6-Diagnosis Type**

This field is of data type IS (coded value for user-defined tables). It will contain one of the following values from user-defined Table 0052, *Diagnosis Type*.

| \ | Value | Description | Comment  |
|---|-------|-------------|--|
|   | А     | Admitting   | The diagnosis associated with the patient admission                    |
|   | W     | Working     | A diagnosis associated with any patient movement besides the admission |

### 1.6.7 OBX Segment Fields

#### **OBX-1-Set ID**

This is the ordinal number of this occurrence of the OBX Segment. The first occurrence is labeled 1, the second 2, and so on.

#### **OBX-2-Value Type**

This field contains the data type of the information carried in *OBX-5-Observation Value*. It is populated with the value **ST** from HL7 Table 0125, *Value Type*.

#### **OBX-3-Observation Identifier**

This field classifies the kind of information carried in *OBX-5-Observation Value*. Its data type is CE, whose definition is as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                    |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|---------------------------------|
| 1   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Identifier                      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Text                            |
| 3   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Name of Coding System           |
| 4   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Alternate Identifier            |
| 5   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Alternate Text                  |
| 6   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Name of Alternate Coding System |

In the ADT message, Component 2, Text, will contain either **HEIGHT** or **WEIGHT**. Other components are not populated.

#### **OBX-5-Observation Value**

This field contains the actual value whose data type is given in *OBX-2-Value Type* and whose classification is given in *OBX-3-Observation Identifier*. Its formatting follows the rules for the data type given in OBX-2.

#### **OBX-6-Units**

This field contains the units of the observation. Its data type is CE, which is defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                    |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|---------------------------------|
| 1   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Identifier                      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Text                            |
| 3   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Name of Coding System           |
| 4   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Alternate Identifier            |
| 5   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Alternate Text                  |
| 6   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Name of Alternate Coding System |

Components 1, Identifier, and 2, Text, are populated as follows.

| Identifier | Text     |
|------------|----------|
| m          | meter    |
| kg         | kilogram |

Component 3 is always valued **ISO+**, indicating the use of units of measure from ISO Standard 2955-1983.

#### **OBX-11-Observation Result Status**

This field is of data type ID. In the ADT message, it is populated with the value **F** (final results) from HL7 Table 0085, *Observation Result Status Codes Interpretation*.

### 1.6.8 AL1 Segment Fields

#### AL1-1-Set ID

This is the ordinal number of this occurrence of the AL1 Segment. The first occurrence is labeled **1**, the second **2**, and so on.

### AL1-2-Allergy Type

This field indicates whether the allergy is to a drug and/or food. VistA shall populate this field with one of the following values from user-defined Table 0127, *Allergy Type*.

| Value | Description             |
|-------|-------------------------|
| D     | Drug allergy            |
| DF    | Drug/food allergy       |
| DFO   | Drug/food/other allergy |
| DO    | Drug/other allergy      |
| F     | Food allergy            |
| FO    | Food/other allergy      |
| 0     | Other allergy           |

### AL1-3-Allergy Code/Mnemonic/Description

The data type of this field is CE, whose components are as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                    |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|---------------------------------|
| 1   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Identifier                      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Text                            |
| 3   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Name of Coding System           |
| 4   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Alternate Identifier            |
| 5   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Alternate Text                  |
| 6   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Name of Alternate Coding System |

Component 2, Text, is valued with the name of the allergy. Other components are not valued.

#### **AL1-5-Allergy Reaction**

This field contains reactions related to this allergy.

#### **AL1-6-Identification Date**

This field contains the date that the allergy was verified.

### 1.6.9 MSA Segment Fields

#### MSA-1-Acknowledgment Code

This field indicates whether the message was processed successfully. Original mode acknowledgment shall be used. PACS shall populate this field with one of the following values from HL7 Table 0008, *Acknowledgment Code*.

| Value | Description        |
|-------|--------------------|
| AA    | Application Accept |
| AE    | Application Error  |
| AR    | Application Reject |

#### **MSA-2-Message Control ID**

This field contains the value of *MSH-10-Message Control ID* from the message being acknowledged.

#### MSA-3-Text Message

This field contains a narrative description of the error found in the message. It is preferred that *ERR-1-Error Code and Location* be used to communicate precise error information.

#### **MSA-6-Error** Condition

This field contains an encoded description of the error found in the message. It is preferred that *ERR-1-Error Code and Location* be used to communicate precise error information.

Data type CE is used for this field, which is defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                    |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|---------------------------------|
| 1   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        | 0357 | Identifier                      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Text                            |
| 3   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Name of Coding System           |
| 4   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Alternate Identifier            |
| 5   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Alternate Text                  |
| 6   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Name of Alternate Coding System |

Error condition codes are defined in HL7 Table 0357, *Message Error Condition*. If HL7 Table 0357 is used, the code shall be sent in Component 1, the description in Component 2, and the text **HL70357** in Component 3.

# 1.6.10 ERR Segment Fields

### ERR-1-Error Code and Location

This field contains an encoded description of the error found in the message and the location of the error. Data type CM is used for this field. The components of this field are defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name           |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|------------------------|
| 1   | 3   | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Segment ID             |
| 2   | 3   | NM | RE    | [01]        |      | Sequence               |
| 3   | 3   | NM | RE    | [01]        |      | Field Position         |
| 4   | 250 | CE | R     | [11]        |      | Code Identifying Error |

### ERR-1.1-Segment ID

This component contains the 3-character tag of the segment in the received message in which the error occurred. If the error is not related to a segment in the received message, this component is left blank.

### ERR-1.2-Sequence

This component is an index to the ordinal occurrence of the segment in the received message whose segment ID is given in ERR-1.1. If only one such segment occurred in the received message, or if the error is not related to a segment in the received message, this component is left blank.

### ERR-1.3-Field Position

This component is an index to the ordinal position of the field within the segment ID given in ERR-1.1. If the error is not related to a segment in the received message, this component is left blank.

### ERR-1.4-Code Identifying Error

This component contains an encoded description of the error found in the message. Data type CE is used for this field, whose subcomponents are defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                    |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|---------------------------------|
| 1   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        | 0357 | Identifier                      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Text                            |
| 3   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Name of Coding System           |
| 4   | 250 | ST | Х     | [01]        |      | Alternate Identifier            |
| 5   | 250 | ST | Х     | [01]        |      | Alternate Text                  |
| 6   | 250 | ST | Х     | [01]        |      | Name of Alternate Coding System |

Error condition codes are defined in HL7 Table 0357, *Message Error Condition*. The appropriate entry from the **Value** column in the table below shall be sent in Subcomponent 1, and the corresponding text from the **Description** column shall be sent in Subcomponent 2. (The text in the **Comment** column is not sent.)

| Value | Description                | Comment   |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------|----------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| 100   | Segment sequence error     | Error: The message segments were not in the proper order, or required segments are missing.   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 101   | Required field missing     | Error: A required field is missing from a segment   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 102   | Data type error            | Error: The field contained data of the wrong data type, e.g. an NM field contained "FOO".   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 103   | Table value not found      | Error: A field of data type ID or IS was compared against the corresponding table, and no match was found.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 200   | Unsupported message type   | Rejection: The Message Type is not supported.   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 201   | Unsupported event code     | Rejection: The Event Code is not supported.   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 202   | Unsupported processing id  | Rejection: The Processing ID is not supported.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 203   | Unsupported version id     | Rejection: The Version ID is not supported.   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 204   | Unknown key identifier     | Rejection: The ID of the patient, order, etc., was not found. Used for transactions <i>other than</i> additions, e.g. transfer of a non-existent patient. |  |  |  |  |  |
| 205   | Duplicate key identifier   | Rejection: The ID of the patient, order, etc., already exists. Used in response to addition transactions (Admit, New Order, etc.).                        |  |  |  |  |  |
| 206   | Application record locked  | Rejection: The transaction could not be performed at the application storage level, e.g., database locked.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 207   | Application internal error | Rejection: A catchall for internal errors not explicitly covered by other codes.  |  |  |  |  |  |

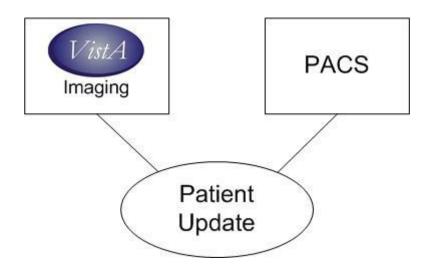
The text **HL70357** shall be sent in Subcomponent 3.

# 2 Patient Update Profile

# 2.1 Use Case

# 2.1.1 Scope

The Patient Update transaction conveys changes to patient information, including demographics, patient identification, patient location/class changes, and patient merges. These changes may occur at any time for a patient record. This transaction is used both for inpatients (*i.e.*, those who are assigned a bed at the facility) and outpatients (*i.e.*, those who are not assigned a bed at the facility) if the patient has been previously registered.



# 2.1.2 Actors and Roles

Actor: VistA Imaging

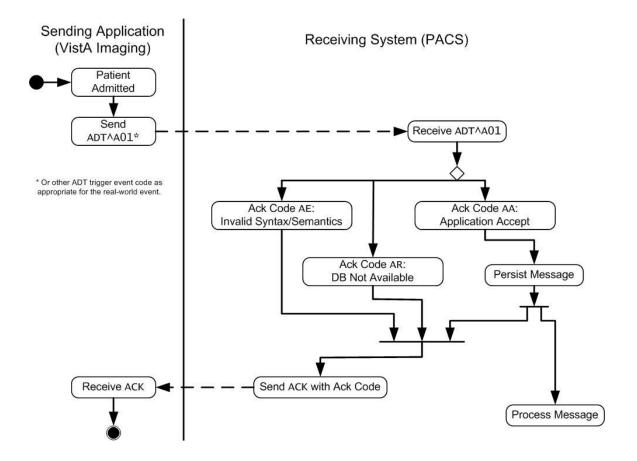
**Role**: Receives patient registration or update notification from VistA Patient Information Management System. Transmits appropriate demographic and encounter information to associated imaging systems including commercial Picture Archiving and Communication Systems (PACS).

### Actor: PACS

**Role**: Tracks patient identifier, demographic and encounter information associated with orders.

# 2.2 Interactions

The actors in this use case shall perform the behaviors shown in the following activity diagram.



# 2.3 Dynamic Definition

Vista and PACS shall generate and process HL7 messages according to the following functional and business requirements.

# 2.3.1 Patient Update Message (ADT)

VistA Imaging shall transmit an ADT message to PACS when patient information changes, including when patient records are merged. PACS shall process the message in conformance with the following requirements.

### 2.3.1.1 Update Received for Existing MRN (Non-Demo, Non-Merge)

When PACS receives an ADT update message (other than A08-update patient information, A40-merge, or A47-change ID) for a patient for which it finds an MRN in its system, PACS will verify that name, sex, and DOB exactly match what is already in its system: if so, PACS will extract from the HL7 message, and will store in its system, the information contained in the <u>Basic Patient Data Set</u> (see Section 0.1 above) and the <u>Basic Visit Data Set</u> (see Section 0.2 above); if not, PACS will put the message onto a reconciliation queue and notify the sending system of the anomaly(ies) via an HL7 application acknowledgment containing a value of **AE** (application error) in field *MSA-1-acknowledgment code* and a fully populated occurrence of *ERR-1-error code and location*, as described in Section 1.6.10 above, including code **204** (unknown key identifier) in component 4.

- a. If the update is a discharge, PACS shall display the patient's discharged status.
- b. If the update is a transfer, PACS shall display the patient's new location (*i.e.*, the location to which the patient was transferred).

### 2.3.1.2 Update Received for MRN Not on File (Non-Demo, Non-Merge)

When PACS receives an ADT update message (other than A08-update patient information, A40-merge, or A47-change ID) for a patient for which it does not find an MRN in its system, PACS will create a new patient record and will extract from the HL7 message, and will store in its system, the information contained in the <u>Basic Patient Data Set</u> (see Section 0.1 above) and the <u>Basic Visit Data Set</u> (see Section 0.2 above).

### 2.3.1.3 Update Received for Existing MRN (Update Demographics)

When PACS receives an ADT^A08 (update patient information) message for a patient for which finds an MRN already in its system, PACS will extract from the HL7 message, and will store in its system, the information contained in the <u>Basic</u> <u>Patient Data Set</u> (see Section 0.1 above) and the <u>Basic Visit Data Set</u> (see Section 0.2 above).

### 2.3.1.4 Update Received for MRN Not on File (Update Demographics)

When PACS receives an ADT^A08 (update patient information) message for a patient for which it does not find an MRN already in its system, PACS will create a new patient record and will extract from the HL7 message, and will store in its system, the information contained in the <u>Basic Patient Data Set</u> (see Section 0.1 above) and the <u>Basic Visit Data Set</u> (see Section 0.2 above).

### 2.3.1.5 Update Received for Existing MRN (Merge)

When PACS receives an ADT^A40 (merge patient - patient identifier list) message for a patient for which it finds the merge-to MRN in its system, the PACS operator or administrator may review the patient IDs to be merged for correctness. Upon approval by the operator or administrator, if needed, PACS will extract from the HL7 message, and will store in its system, the information contained in the <u>Basic</u> <u>Patient Data Set</u> (see Section 0.1 above) and the <u>Basic Visit Data Set</u> (see Section 0.2 above).

- a. If it finds the merge-from MRN in its system, PACS will retire the mergefrom MRN as a lookup key.
- b. PACS will reject lookup requests for the retired merge-from MRN.

### 2.3.1.6 Update Received for MRN Not on File (Merge)

When PACS receives an ADT^A40 (merge patient - patient identifier list) message for a patient for which it does not find the merge-to MRN in its system, PACS will create a new patient record and will extract from the HL7 message, and will store in its system, the information contained in the <u>Basic Patient Data Set</u> (see Section 0.1 above) and the <u>Basic Visit Data Set</u> (see Section 0.2 above).

- a. If it finds the merge-from MRN in its system, PACS will retire the merge-from MRN as a lookup key.
- b. PACS will reject lookup requests for the retired merge-from MRN.

### 2.3.1.7 Update Received for Existing MRN (Change ID)

When PACS receives an ADT^A47 (change patient identifier list) message for a patient for which it finds the change-from MRN (from *MRG-1-Prior Patient Identifier List*) in its system, PACS will extract from the HL7 message, and will store in its system, the information contained in the <u>Basic Patient Data Set</u> (see Section 0.1 above) and the <u>Basic Visit Data Set</u> (see Section 0.2 above). It will change the identifier value found in *MRG-1-Prior Patient Identifier List* to the value found for the corresponding assigning authority in *PID-3-Patient Identifier List*.

- a. PACS will retire the change-from MRN as a lookup key.
- b. PACS will reject lookup requests for the retired change-from MRN.

### 2.3.1.8 Update Received for MRN Not on File (Change ID)

When PACS receives an ADT^A47 (change patient identifier list) message for a patient for which it does not find the change-from MRN (from *MRG-1-Prior Patient Identifier List*) in its system, PACS will create a new patient record and will extract from the HL7 message, and will store in its system, the information contained in the <u>Basic Patient Data Set</u> (see Section 0.1 above) and the <u>Basic Visit</u> <u>Data Set</u> (see Section 0.2 above).

### 2.3.1.9 Update Received – More than 1 Value for Same Identifier

When PACS receives an ADT update message containing more than one value for the MRN, PACS will notify the sending system of the anomaly(ies) via an HL7 application acknowledgment and will not update any patient record. The application acknowledgment shall contain a value of **AE** (application error) in

field *MSA-1-acknowledgment code* and a fully populated occurrence of *ERR-1error code and location*, as described in Section 1.6.10 above, including code **207** (application internal error) in component 4. PACS is responsible for notifying support staff and users of anomalies as needed.

### 2.3.1.10 Update Received for Sensitive/Employee Patient

When PACS receives an ADT update message for a patient whose VIP Indicator value in PV1-16 is set to  $\mathbf{E}$  (employee) or  $\mathbf{S}$  (sensitive), PACS shall safeguard the identity of the patient using VA rules for suppressing patient name and other identifying information.

# 2.3.2 Acknowledgment Message (ACK)

### 2.3.2.1 Original Mode ACK To Be Returned

If PACS accepts ADT messages, it shall return an original mode ACK application acknowledgment, as defined in the HL7 Standard and prescribed by the IHE Radiology Technical Framework. The trigger event of the acknowledgment message shall be equal to the trigger event of the message that was received.

### 2.3.2.2 ERR Segment To Be Sent for AE and AR Conditions

When an error is determined to have occurred, PACS shall return the acknowledgment code AE (Application Error) or AR (Application Reject) as appropriate, and shall populate Field ERR-1-error code and location with the relevant error information including the appropriate error code from HL7 Table 0357. See Section 1.6.10 for more information on populating *ERR-1-error code and location*.

# 2.3.2.3 Incorrect Message Type, Trigger Event, Version ID, or Processing Code to Cause Reject

If the value received in *MSH-9.1-message type*, *MSH-9.2-trigger event*, *MSH-11-processing code*, or *MSH-12-version ID* is invalid, the value **AR** (application reject) shall be returned in *MSA-1-acknowledgment code*, and the appropriate value from HL7 Table 0357 shall be returned in *ERR-1-error code and location*. See Section 1.6.10 for more information on populating *ERR-1-error code and location*. *location*.

### 2.3.2.4 Incorrect Receiving Application or Receiving Facility to Cause Error

If the value received in *MSH-5-receiving application* or *MSH-6-receiving facility* is invalid, the value **AE** (application error) shall be returned in *MSA-1acknowledgment code*, and the value **103** (table value not found) shall be returned in *ERR-1-error code and location*. See Section 1.6.10 for more information on populating *ERR-1-error code and location*.

# 2.4 Static Definition – Message Level

HL7 messages shall be populated and processed according to the following abstract message definitions.

# 2.4.1 Patient Update Message: Transfer

This message syntax is used for trigger event A02 (Transfer).

| Segment     | ADT Message                      | Usage | Cardinality | HL7 Chapter |
|-------------|----------------------------------|-------|-------------|-------------|
| MSH         | Message Header                   | R     | [11]        | 2           |
| EVN         | Event Type                       | R     | [11]        | 3           |
| PID         | Patient Identification           | R     | [11]        | 3           |
| [ PD1 ]     | Additional Demographics          | Х     | [00]        | 3           |
| PV1         | Patient Visit                    | R     | [11]        | 3           |
| [ PV2 ]     | Patient Visit – Additional Info. | Х     | [00]        | 3           |
| [ { ROL } ] | Role                             | RE    | [02]        | 12          |
| [ { DB1 } ] | Disability Information           | Х     | [00]        | 3           |
| [ { OBX } ] | Observation / Result             | Х     | [00]        | 7           |

# 2.4.2 Patient Update Message: Discharge

This message syntax is used for trigger event A03 (Discharge).

| Segment     | ADT Message                      | Usage | Cardinality | HL7 Chapter |
|-------------|----------------------------------|-------|-------------|-------------|
| MSH         | Message Header                   | R     | [11]        | 2           |
| EVN         | Event Type                       | R     | [11]        | 3           |
| PID         | Patient Identification           | R     | [11]        | 3           |
| [ PD1 ]     | Additional Demographics          | Х     | [00]        | 3           |
| PV1         | Patient Visit                    | R     | [11]        | 3           |
| [ PV2 ]     | Patient Visit – Additional Info. | Х     | [00]        | 3           |
| [ { ROL } ] | Role                             | RE    | [02]        | 12          |
| [ { DB1 } ] | Disability Information           | Х     | [00]        | 3           |
| [ { DG1 } ] | Diagnosis Information            | RE    | [01]        | 6           |
| [ DRG ]     | Diagnosis Related Group          | Х     | [00]        | 6           |
| [ { PR1     | Procedures                       | Х     | [00]        | 6           |
| [ { ROL } ] | Role                             | Х     | [00]        | 12          |
| } ]         |                                  |       |             |             |
| [ { OBX } ] | Observation                      | Х     | [00]        | 7           |

# 2.4.3 Patient Update Message: Update Patient Information

This syntax is used for trigger event A08 (Update Patient Information). The Update Patient Information message is used to update demographic and other non-movement related information. Movement-related information should not be transmitted using trigger event A08 but instead should be transmitted using the appropriate movement-related trigger event code, such as A02 for patient transfer.

| Segment     | ADT Message                        | Usage | Cardinality | HL7 Chapter |
|-------------|------------------------------------|-------|-------------|-------------|
| MSH         | Message Header                     | R     | [11]        | 2           |
| EVN         | Event Type                         | R     | [11]        | 3           |
| PID         | Patient Identification             | R     | [11]        | 3           |
| [ PD1 ]     | Additional Demographics            | Х     | [00]        | 3           |
| [ { NK1 } ] | Next of Kin / Associated Parties   | Х     | [00]        | 3           |
| PV1         | Patient Visit                      | R     | [11]        | 3           |
| [ PV2 ]     | Patient Visit – Additional Info.   | Х     | [00]        | 3           |
| [ { ROL } ] | Role                               | RE    | [02]        | 12          |
| [ { DB1 } ] | Disability Information             | Х     | [00]        | 3           |
| [ { OBX } ] | Observation / Result               | RE    | [02]        | 7           |
| [ { AL1 } ] | Allergy Information                | RE    | [099]       | 3           |
| [ { DG1 } ] | Diagnosis Information              | RE    | [01]        | 6           |
| [ DRG ]     | Diagnosis Related Group            | Х     | [00]        | 6           |
| [ { PR1     | Procedures                         | Х     | [00]        | 6           |
| [ { ROL } ] | Role                               | Х     | [00]        | 12          |
| } ]         |                                    |       |             |             |
| [ { GT1 } ] | Guarantor                          | Х     | [00]        | 6           |
| [ { IN1     | Insurance                          | Х     | [00]        | 6           |
| [ IN2 ]     | Insurance Additional Info.         | Х     | [00]        | 6           |
| [ { IN3 } ] | Insurance Additional Info. – Cert. | Х     | [00]        | 6           |
| } ]         |                                    |       |             |             |
| [ ACC ]     | Accident Information               | Х     | [00]        | 6           |
| [ UB1 ]     | Universal Bill Information         | Х     | [00]        | 6           |
| [ UB2 ]     | Universal Bill 92 Information      | Х     | [00]        | 6           |

# 2.4.4 Patient Update Message: Merge Patient Identifier List

This syntax is used for trigger event A40 (Merge Patient Identifier List).

| Segment | ADT Message             | Usage | Cardinality | HL7 Chapter |
|---------|-------------------------|-------|-------------|-------------|
| MSH     | Message Header          | R     | [11]        | 2           |
| EVN     | Event Type              | R     | [11]        | 3           |
| { PID   | Patient Identification  | R     | [11]        | 3           |
| [ PD1 ] | Additional Demographics | Х     | [00]        | 3           |
| MRG     | Merge Information       | R     | [11]        | 3           |

[ PV1 ] Patient Visit X [0..0] 3

### 2.4.5 Patient Update Message: Change Patient Identifier List

This syntax is used for trigger event A47 (Change Patient Identifier List). The Change Patient Identifier List message is used to update any occurrence of field PID-3-Patient Identifier List. Updates to the MRN (Medical Record Number) must be sent using this message.

| Segment | ADT Message             | Usage | Cardinality | HL7 Chapter |
|---------|-------------------------|-------|-------------|-------------|
| MSH     | Message Header          | R     | [11]        | 2           |
| EVN     | Event Type              | R     | [11]        | 3           |
| PID     | Patient Identification  | R     | [11]        | 3           |
| [ PD1 ] | Additional Demographics | Х     | [00]        | 3           |
| MRG     | Merge Information       | R     | [11]        | 3           |

# 2.4.6 Patient Update Message: Cancel Admit

This syntax is used for trigger event A11 (Cancel Admit).

| Segment | ADT Message            | Usage | Cardinality | HL7 Chapter |
|---------|------------------------|-------|-------------|-------------|
| MSH     | Message Header         | R     | [11]        | 2           |
| EVN     | Event Type             | R     | [11]        | 3           |
| PID     | Patient Identification | R     | [11]        | 3           |
| PV1     | Patient Visit          | R     | [11]        | 3           |

### 2.4.7 Patient Update Message: Cancel Transfer

This syntax is used for trigger event A12 (Cancel Transfer).

| Segn | nent  |     | ADT Message                      | Usage | Cardinality | HL7 Chapter |
|------|-------|-----|----------------------------------|-------|-------------|-------------|
| MSH  |       |     | Message Header                   | R     | [11]        | 2           |
| EVN  |       |     | Event Type                       | R     | [11]        | 3           |
| PID  |       |     | Patient Identification           | R     | [11]        | 3           |
| [    | PD1   | ]   | Additional Demographics          | Х     | [00]        | 3           |
|      | PV1   |     | Patient Visit                    | R     | [11]        | 3           |
| [    | PV2   | ]   | Patient Visit – Additional Info. | Х     | [00]        | 3           |
| [ {  | ROL } | } ] | Role                             | RE    | [02]        | 12          |
| [ {  | DB1 } | } ] | Disability Information           | Х     | [00]        | 3           |
| [ {  | OBX } | } ] | Observation / Result             | R     | [22]        | 7           |

| [ | { DG1 } ] | Diagnosis Information | RE | [01] | 6 |
|---|-----------|-----------------------|----|------|---|
|---|-----------|-----------------------|----|------|---|

# 2.4.8 Patient Update Message: Cancel Discharge

This syntax is used for trigger event A13 (Cancel Discharge / End Visit).

| Segment     | ADT Message                      | Usage | Cardinality | HL7 Chapter |
|-------------|----------------------------------|-------|-------------|-------------|
| MSH         | Message Header                   | R     | [11]        | 2           |
| EVN         | Event Type                       | R     | [11]        | 3           |
| PID         | Patient Identification           | R     | [11]        | 3           |
| [ PD1 ]     | Additional Demographics          | Х     | [00]        | 3           |
| [ { NK1 } ] | Next of Kin / Associated Parties | Х     | [00]        | 3           |
| PV1         | Patient Visit                    | R     | [11]        | 3           |
| [ PV2 ]     | Patient Visit – Additional Info. | Х     | [00]        | 3           |
| [ { ROL } ] | Role                             | RE    | [02]        | 12          |
| [ { DB1 } ] | Disability Information           | Х     | [00]        | 3           |
| [ { OBX } ] | Observation / Result             | Х     | [00]        | 7           |
| [ { AL1 } ] | Allergy Information              | Х     | [00]        | 3           |
| [ { DG1 } ] | Diagnosis Information            | Х     | [00]        | 6           |
| [ DRG ]     | Diagnosis Related Group          | Х     | [00]        | 6           |
| [ { PR1     | Procedures                       | Х     | [00]        | 6           |
| [ { ROL } ] | Role                             | Х     | [00]        | 12          |
| } ]         |                                  |       |             |             |
| [ { GT1 } ] | Guarantor                        | Х     | [00]        | 6           |
| [ { IN1     | Insurance                        | Х     | [00]        | 6           |
| [ IN2 ]     | Insurance Additional Info.       | Х     | [00]        | 6           |
| [ { IN3 } ] | Insurance Additional Info Cert.  | Х     | [00]        | 6           |
| } ]         |                                  |       |             |             |
| [ ACC ]     | Accident Information             | Х     | [00]        | 6           |
| [ UB1 ]     | Universal Bill Information       | Х     | [00]        | 6           |
| [ UB2 ]     | Universal Bill 92 Information    | Х     | [00]        | 6           |

# 2.4.9 Acknowledgment Message

| Segment | ACK Message            | Usage | Cardinality | HL7 Chapter |
|---------|------------------------|-------|-------------|-------------|
| MSH     | Message Header         | R     | [11]        | 2           |
| MSA     | Message Acknowledgment | R     | [11]        | 2           |
| [ ERR ] | Error                  | RE    | [01]        | 2           |

# 2.5 Static Definition – Segment Level

Fields in HL7 messages shall be populated and processed according to the following Segment Attribute Tables.

# 2.5.1 MSH Segment

Refer to Section 2.6.1, <u>MSH Segment Fields</u>, for a detailed explanation of the fields used in this segment.

| Seq | Len | DT  | Usage | Cardinality | TBL#         | Item # | Element Name                            |
|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------------|--------------|--------|---|
| 1   | 1   | ST  | R     | [11]        |              | 00001  | Field Separator                         |
| 2   | 4   | ST  | R     | [11]        |              | 00002  | Encoding Characters                     |
| 3   | 180 | HD  | R     | [11]        | 0361         | 00003  | Sending Application                     |
| 4   | 180 | HD  | R     | [11]        | 0362         | 00004  | Sending Facility                        |
| 5   | 180 | HD  | R     | [11]        | 0361         | 00005  | Receiving Application                   |
| 6   | 180 | HD  | R     | [11]        | 0362         | 00006  | Receiving Facility                      |
| 7   | 26  | TS  | R     | [11]        |              | 00007  | Date/Time of Message                    |
| 8   | 40  | ST  | Х     | [00]        |              | 80000  | Security                                |
| 9   | 13  | СМ  | R     | [11]        | 0076<br>0003 | 00009  | Message Type                            |
| 10  | 20  | ST  | R     | [11]        |              | 00010  | Message Control ID                      |
| 11  | 3   | PT  | R     | [11]        |              | 00011  | Processing ID                           |
| 12  | 60  | VID | R     | [11]        | 0104         | 00012  | Version ID                              |
| 13  | 15  | NM  | Х     | [00]        |              | 00013  | Sequence Number                         |
| 14  | 180 | ST  | Х     | [00]        |              | 00014  | Continuation Pointer                    |
| 15  | 2   | ID  | Х     | [00]        | 0155         | 00015  | Accept Acknowledgment Type              |
| 16  | 2   | ID  | Х     | [00]        | 0155         | 00016  | Application Acknowledgment Type         |
| 17  | 3   | ID  | R     | [11]        |              | 00017  | Country Code                            |
| 18  | 16  | ID  | Х     | [00]        | 0211         | 00692  | Character Set                           |
| 19  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        |              | 00693  | Principal Language of Message           |
| 20  | 20  | ID  | Х     | [00]        | 0356         | 01317  | Alternate Character Set Handling Scheme |
| 21  | 10  | ID  | Х     | [00]        |              | 01598  | Conformance Statement ID                |

# 2.5.2 EVN Segment

The following is a listing of all the fields defined for the EVN Segment in HL7. Refer to Section 2.6.2, <u>EVN Segment Fields</u>, for a more detailed explanation of the fields used by VistA.

| Seq | Len | DT  | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Item # | Element Name            |
|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------------|------|--------|-------------------------|
| 1   | 3   | ID  | R     | [11]        | 0003 | 00099  | Event Type Code         |
| 2   | 26  | TS  | R     | [11]        |      | 00100  | Recorded Date/Time      |
| 3   | 26  | TS  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00101  | Date/Time Planned Event |
| 4   | 3   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0062 | 00102  | Event Reason Code       |
| 5   | 60  | XCN | Х     | [00]        | 0188 | 00103  | Operator ID             |
| 6   | 26  | TS  | RE    | [01]        |      | 01278  | Event Occurred          |
| 7   | 180 | HD  | Х     | [00]        |      | 01534  | Event Facility          |

# 2.5.3 PID Segment

The following is a listing of all the fields defined for the PID Segment in HL7. Refer to Section 2.6.3, <u>PID Segment Fields</u>, for a more detailed explanation of the fields used by VistA.

| Seq | Len | DT  | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Item # | Element Name                      |
|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------------|------|--------|-----------------------------------|
| 1   | 4   | SI  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00104  | Set ID - PID                      |
| 2   | 20  | СХ  | R     | [11]        |      | 00105  | Patient ID                        |
| 3   | 250 | СХ  | R     | [11]        |      | 00106  | Patient Identifier List           |
| 4   | 20  | СХ  | R     | [11]        |      | 00107  | Alternate Patient ID - PID        |
| 5   | 250 | XPN | R     | [11]        |      | 00108  | Patient Name                      |
| 6   | 250 | XPN | Х     | [00]        |      | 00109  | Mother's Maiden Name              |
| 7   | 26  | TS  | RE    | [01]        |      | 00110  | Date/Time of Birth                |
| 8   | 1   | IS  | RE    | [01]        | 0001 | 00111  | Sex                               |
| 9   | 250 | XPN | Х     | [00]        |      | 00112  | Patient Alias                     |
| 10  | 250 | CE  | RE    | [01]        | 0005 | 00113  | Race                              |
| 11  | 250 | XAD | RE    | [01]        |      | 00114  | Patient Address                   |
| 12  | 4   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0289 | 00115  | County Code                       |
| 13  | 250 | XTN | RE    | [01]        |      | 00116  | Phone Number - Home               |
| 14  | 250 | XTN | RE    | [01]        |      | 00117  | Phone Number - Business           |
| 15  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0296 | 00118  | Primary Language                  |
| 16  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0002 | 00119  | Marital Status                    |
| 17  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0006 | 00120  | Religion                          |
| 18  | 250 | СХ  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00121  | Patient Account Number            |
| 19  | 16  | ST  | R     | [11]        |      | 00122  | SSN Number - Patient              |
| 20  | 25  | DLN | Х     | [00]        |      | 00123  | Driver's License Number - Patient |
| 21  | 250 | СХ  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00124  | Mother's Identifier               |
| 22  | 250 | CE  | RE    | [01]        | 0189 | 00125  | Ethnic Group                      |
| 23  | 250 | ST  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00126  | Birth Place                       |
| 24  | 1   | ID  | Х     | [00]        | 0136 | 00127  | Multiple Birth Indicator          |
| 25  | 2   | NM  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00128  | Birth Order                       |
| 26  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0171 | 00129  | Citizenship                       |
| 27  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0172 | 00130  | Veterans Military Status          |
| 28  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0212 | 00739  | Nationality                       |
| 29  | 26  | TS  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00740  | Patient Death Date and Time       |
| 30  | 1   | ID  | Х     | [00]        | 0136 | 00741  | Patient Death Indicator           |
| 31  | 1   | ID  | Х     | [00]        | 0136 | 01535  | Identity Unknown Indicator        |
| 32  | 20  | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0445 | 01536  | Identity Reliability Code         |
| 33  | 26  | TS  | Х     | [00]        |      | 01537  | Last Update Date/Time             |
| 34  | 40  | HD  | Х     | [00]        |      | 01538  | Last Update Facility              |
| 35  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0446 | 01539  | Species Code                      |
| 36  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0447 | 01540  | Breed Code                        |
| 37  | 80  | ST  | Х     | [00]        |      | 01541  | Strain                            |
| 38  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0429 | 01542  | Production Class Code             |

# 2.5.4 MRG Segment

The following is a listing of all the fields defined for the MRG Segment in HL7. Refer to Section 2.6.4, <u>MRG Segment Fields</u>, for a more detailed explanation of the fields used by VistA.

| Seq | Len | DT  | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Item # | Element Name                  |
|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------------|------|--------|-------------------------------|
| 1   | 250 | СХ  | R     | [12]        |      | 00211  | Prior Patient Identifier List |
| 2   | 250 | СХ  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00212  | Prior Alternate Patient ID    |
| 3   | 250 | СХ  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00213  | Prior Patient Account Number  |
| 4   | 250 | СХ  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00214  | Prior Patient ID              |
| 5   | 250 | СХ  | Х     | [00]        |      | 01279  | Prior Visit Number            |
| 6   | 250 | СХ  | Х     | [00]        |      | 01280  | Prior Alternate Visit ID      |
| 7   | 250 | XPN | Х     | [00]        |      | 01281  | Prior Patient Name            |

# 2.5.5 PV1 Segment

The following is a listing of all the fields defined for the PV1 Segment in HL7. Refer to Section 2.6.5, <u>PV1 Segment Fields</u>, for a more detailed explanation of the fields used by VistA.

| Seq | Len | DT  | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Item # | Element Name              |
|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------------|------|--------|---------------------------|
| 1   | 4   | SI  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00131  | Set ID - PV1              |
| 2   | 1   | IS  | R     | [11]        | 0004 | 00132  | Patient Class             |
| 3   | 80  | PL  | С     | [01]        |      | 00133  | Assigned Patient Location |
| 4   | 2   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0007 | 00134  | Admission Type            |
| 5   | 250 | СХ  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00135  | Preadmit Number           |
| 6   | 80  | PL  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00136  | Prior Patient Location    |
| 7   | 250 | XCN | CE    | [01]        | 0010 | 00137  | Attending Doctor          |
| 8   | 250 | XCN | RE    | [01]        | 0010 | 00138  | Referring Doctor          |
| 9   | 250 | XCN | Х     | [00]        | 0010 | 00139  | Consulting Doctor         |
| 10  | 30  | IS  | С     | [01]        | 0069 | 00140  | Hospital Service          |
| 11  | 80  | PL  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00141  | Temporary Location        |
| 12  | 2   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0087 | 00142  | Preadmit Test Indicator   |
| 13  | 2   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0092 | 00143  | Re-admission Indicator    |
| 14  | 6   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0023 | 00144  | Admit Source              |
| 15  | 2   | IS  | RE    | [02]        | 0009 | 00145  | Ambulatory Status         |
| 16  | 2   | IS  | RE    | [01]        | 0099 | 00146  | VIP Indicator             |
| 17  | 250 | XCN | Х     | [00]        | 0010 | 00147  | Admitting Doctor          |
| 18  | 2   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0018 | 00148  | Patient Type              |
| 19  | 250 | СХ  | RE    | [01]        |      | 00149  | Visit Number              |
| 20  | 50  | FC  | Х     | [00]        | 0064 | 00150  | Financial Class           |
| 21  | 2   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0032 | 00151  | Charge Price Indicator    |
| 22  | 2   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0045 | 00152  | Courtesy Code             |
| 23  | 2   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0046 | 00153  | Credit Rating             |
| 24  | 2   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0044 | 00154  | Contract Code             |
| 25  | 8   | DT  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00155  | Contract Effective Date   |
| 26  | 12  | NM  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00156  | Contract Amount           |
| 27  | 3   | NM  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00157  | Contract Period           |
| 28  | 2   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0073 | 00158  | Interest Code             |

| Seq | Len | DT  | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Item # | Element Name              |
|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------------|------|--------|---------------------------|
| 29  | 1   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0110 | 00159  | Transfer to Bad Debt Code |
| 30  | 8   | DT  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00160  | Transfer to Bad Debt Date |
| 31  | 10  | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0021 | 00161  | Bad Debt Agency Code      |
| 32  | 12  | NM  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00162  | Bad Debt Transfer Amount  |
| 33  | 12  | NM  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00163  | Bad Debt Recovery Amount  |
| 34  | 1   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0111 | 00164  | Delete Account Indicator  |
| 35  | 8   | DT  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00165  | Delete Account Date       |
| 36  | 3   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0112 | 00166  | Discharge Disposition     |
| 37  | 25  | CM  | Х     | [00]        | 0113 | 00167  | Discharged to Location    |
| 38  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0114 | 00168  | Diet Type                 |
| 39  | 2   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0115 | 00169  | Servicing Facility        |
| 40  | 1   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0116 | 00170  | Bed Status                |
| 41  | 2   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0117 | 00171  | Account Status            |
| 42  | 80  | PL  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00172  | Pending Location          |
| 43  | 80  | PL  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00173  | Prior Temporary Location  |
| 44  | 26  | TS  | RE    | [01]        |      | 00174  | Admit Date/Time           |
| 45  | 26  | TS  | RE    | [01]        |      | 00175  | Discharge Date/Time       |
| 46  | 12  | NM  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00176  | Current Patient Balance   |
| 47  | 12  | NM  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00177  | Total Charges             |
| 48  | 12  | NM  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00178  | Total Adjustments         |
| 49  | 12  | NM  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00179  | Total Payments            |
| 50  | 250 | СХ  | Х     | [00]        | 0203 | 00180  | Alternate Visit ID        |
| 51  | 1   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0326 | 01226  | Visit Indicator           |
| 52  | 250 | XCN | Х     | [00]        | 0010 | 01274  | Other Healthcare Provider |

# 2.5.6 ROL Segment

The ROL Segment is used to give more complete information about the patient's referring and attending physicians than is permitted by the PV1 Segment. Specifically, the ROL Segment allows for the transmission of multiple callback numbers for each physician.

The following is a listing of all the fields defined for the ROL Segment in HL7. Refer to Section 2.6.6, <u>ROL Segment Fields</u>, for a more detailed explanation of the fields used by VistA.

| Seq | Len | DT  | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Item # | Element Name           |
|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------------|------|--------|------------------------|
| 1   | 60  | EI  | R     | [11]        |      | 01206  | Role Instance ID       |
| 2   | 2   | ID  | R     | [11]        | 0287 | 00816  | Action Code            |
| 3   | 250 | CE  | R     | [11]        | 0443 | 01197  | Role-ROL               |
| 4   | 250 | XCN | R     | [11]        |      | 01198  | Role Person            |
| 5   | 26  | TS  | Х     | [00]        |      | 01199  | Role Begin Date/Time   |
| 6   | 26  | TS  | Х     | [00]        |      | 01200  | Role End Date/Time     |
| 7   | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        |      | 01201  | Role Duration          |
| 8   | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        |      | 01205  | Role Action Reason     |
| 9   | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        |      | 01510  | Provider Type          |
| 10  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0406 | 01461  | Organization Unit Type |
| 11  | 250 | XAD | Х     | [00]        |      | 00679  | Office/Home Address    |
| 12  | 250 | XTN | RE    | [08]        |      | 00678  | Phone                  |

# 2.5.7 DG1 Segment

The following is a listing of all the fields defined for the DG1 Segment in HL7. Refer to Section 2.6.7, <u>DG1 Segment Fields</u>, for a more detailed explanation of the fields used by VistA.

| Seq | Len | DT  | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Item # | Element Name              |
|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------------|------|--------|---------------------------|
| 1   | 4   | SI  | R     | [11]        |      | 00375  | Set ID - DG1              |
| 2   | 2   | ID  | Х     | [00]        | 0053 | 00376  | Diagnosis Coding Method   |
| 3   | 250 | CE  | R     | [11]        | 0051 | 00377  | Diagnosis Code - DG1      |
| 4   | 40  | ST  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00378  | Diagnosis Description     |
| 5   | 26  | TS  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00379  | Diagnosis Date/Time       |
| 6   | 2   | IS  | RE    | [01]        | 0052 | 00380  | Diagnosis Type            |
| 7   | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0118 | 00381  | Major Diagnostic Category |
| 8   | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0055 | 00382  | Diagnostic Related Group  |
| 9   | 1   | ID  | Х     | [00]        | 0136 | 00383  | DRG Approval Indicator    |
| 10  | 2   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0056 | 00384  | DRG Grouper Review Code   |
| 11  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0083 | 00385  | Outlier Type              |
| 12  | 3   | NM  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00386  | Outlier Days              |
| 13  | 12  | CP  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00387  | Outlier Cost              |
| 14  | 4   | ST  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00388  | Grouper Version And Type  |
| 15  | 2   | ID  | Х     | [00]        | 0359 | 00389  | Diagnosis Priority        |
| 16  | 250 | XCN | Х     | [00]        |      | 00390  | Diagnosing Clinician      |
| 17  | 3   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0228 | 00766  | Diagnosis Classification  |
| 18  | 1   | ID  | Х     | [00]        | 0136 | 00767  | Confidential Indicator    |
| 19  | 26  | TS  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00768  | Attestation Date/Time     |

# 2.5.8 OBX Segment

In the ADT message, the OBX Segment is used to communicate height and weight of the patient. The following is a listing of all the fields defined for the OBX Segment in HL7. Refer to Section 2.6.8, <u>OBX Segment Fields</u>, for a more detailed explanation of the fields used by VistA.

| Seq | Len                | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Item # | Element Name                       |
|-----|--------------------|----|-------|-------------|------|--------|------------------------------------|
| 1   | 4                  | SI | Х     | [00]        |      | 00569  | Set ID – OBX                       |
| 2   | 2                  | ID | R     | [11]        | 0125 | 00570  | Value Type                         |
| 3   | 250                | CE | R     | [11]        |      | 00571  | Observation Identifier             |
| 4   | 20                 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | 00572  | Observation Sub-ID                 |
| 5   | 65536 <sup>†</sup> |    | R     | [11]        |      | 00573  | Observation Value                  |
| 6   | 250                | CE | R     | [11]        |      | 00574  | Units                              |
| 7   | 60                 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | 00575  | Reference Range                    |
| 8   | 5                  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0078 | 00576  | Abnormal Flags                     |
| 9   | 5                  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | 00577  | Probability                        |
| 10  | 2                  | ID | Х     | [00]        |      | 00578  | Nature of Abnormal Test            |
| 11  | 1                  | ID | R     | [01]        | 0085 | 00579  | Observation Result Status          |
| 12  | 26                 | TS | Х     | [00]        |      | 00580  | Date Last Observation Normal Value |

<sup>†</sup> The length and data type of this field are variable, depending on *OBX-2-Value Type*.

| Seq | Len | DT  | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Item # | Element Name                  |
|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------------|------|--------|-------------------------------|
| 13  | 20  | ST  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00581  | User Defined Access Checks    |
| 14  | 26  | TS  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00582  | Date/Time of the Observation  |
| 15  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00583  | Producer's ID                 |
| 16  | 250 | XCN | Х     | [00]        |      | 00584  | Responsible Observer          |
| 17  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00936  | Observation Method            |
| 18  | 22  | EI  | Х     | [00]        |      | 01479  | Equipment Instance Identifier |
| 19  | 26  | TS  | Х     | [00]        |      | 01480  | Date/Time of the Analysis     |

# 2.5.9 AL1 Segment

The following is a listing of all the fields defined for the AL1 Segment in HL7. Refer to Section 2.6.9, <u>AL1 Segment Fields</u>, for a more detailed explanation of the fields used by VistA.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL#                        | Item # | Element Name                      |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|-----------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------|
| 1   | 4   | SI | R     | [11]        |                             | 00203  | Set ID – AL1                      |
| 2   | 2   | IS | R     | [11]        | 0127                        | 00204  | Allergy Type                      |
| 3   | 250 | CE | R     | [01]        |                             | 00205  | Allergy Code/Mnemonic/Description |
| 4   | 2   | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0128 00206 Allergy Severity |        | Allergy Severity                  |
| 5   | 250 | ST | RE    | [099]       |                             | 00207  | Allergy Reaction                  |
| 6   | 8   | DT | RE    | [01]        |                             | 00208  | Identification Date               |

# 2.5.10 MSA Segment

The following is a listing of all the fields defined for the MSA Segment in HL7. MSA is used only in the acknowledgment message. Refer to Section 2.6.10, <u>MSA Segment</u> <u>Fields</u>, for a more detailed explanation of the fields used by VistA.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Item # | Element Name                |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--------|-----------------------------|
| 1   | 2   | ID | R     | [11]        | 0003 | 00018  | Acknowledgment Code         |
| 2   | 20  | ST | R     | [11]        |      | 00010  | Message Control ID          |
| 3   | 80  | ST | В     | [01]        |      | 00020  | Text Message                |
| 4   | 15  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | 00021  | Expected Sequence Number    |
| 5   | 1   | ID | Х     | [00]        | 0102 | 00022  | Delayed Acknowledgment Type |
| 6   | 250 | CE | В     | [01]        |      | 00023  | Error Condition             |

# 2.5.11 ERR Segment

The following is a listing of all the fields defined for the ERR Segment in HL7. ERR is used only in the acknowledgment message. Refer to Section 2.6.11, <u>ERR Segment</u> <u>Fields</u>, for a more detailed explanation of the fields used by VistA.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Item # | Element Name            |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--------|-------------------------|
| 1   | 80  | СМ | R     | [1999]      |      | 00024  | Error Code and Location |

# 2.6 Static Definition – Field Level

# 2.6.1 MSH Segment Fields

# **MSH-1-Field Separator**

This field contains the top-level delimiter for HL7 elements within segments.

# **MSH-2-Encoding Characters**

This field contains the component separator (secondary element delimiter), repetition separator, escape character, and subcomponent separator (tertiary element delimiter).

# MSH-3-Sending Application

This field is of data type HD, which has 3 components that are defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name      |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-------------------|
| 1   | 20  | IS | R     | [11]        | 0300 | Namespace ID      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Universal ID      |
| 3   | 20  | ID | Х     | [00]        | 0301 | Universal ID Type |

In the VistA registration message, Component 1 of this field shall be populated with the value **VISTA IMAGING** from user-defined Table 0361, *Sending/Receiving Application*. PACS shall return this value in component MSH-5.1 of the acknowledgment message. Components 2 and 3 of MSH-3 are not valued.

# MSH-4-Sending Facility

This field is of data type HD, which has 3 components that are defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name      |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-------------------|
| 1   | 20  | IS | R     | [11]        | 0300 | Namespace ID      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Universal ID      |
| 3   | 20  | ID | Х     | [00]        | 0301 | Universal ID Type |

In the VistA message, Component 1 of this field shall be populated from userdefined Table 0362, *Sending/Receiving Facility*, with the name of the medical center at which the message was generated. PACS shall return this value in component MSH-6.1 of the acknowledgment message. Components 2 and 3 of MSH-4 are not valued.

# MSH-5-Receiving Application

This field is of data type HD, which has 3 components that are defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name      |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-------------------|
| 1   | 20  | IS | R     | [11]        | 0300 | Namespace ID      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Universal ID      |
| 3   | 20  | ID | Х     | [00]        | 0301 | Universal ID Type |

In the VistA message, Component 1 of this field shall be populated from userdefined Table 0361, *Sending/Receiving Application*, with the name of the PACS application. PACS shall return this value in component MSH-3.1 of the acknowledgment message. Components 2 and 3 of MSH-5 are not valued.

#### **MSH-6-Receiving Facility**

This field is of data type HD, which has 3 components that are defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name      |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-------------------|
| 1   | 20  | IS | R     | [11]        | 0300 | Namespace ID      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Universal ID      |
| 3   | 20  | ID | Х     | [00]        | 0301 | Universal ID Type |

In the VistA message, Component 1 of this field shall be populated from userdefined Table 0362, *Sending/Receiving Facility*, with the name of the medical center at which the message was received. PACS shall return this value in field MSH-4 of the acknowledgment message. Components 2 and 3 of MSH-6 are not valued.

#### MSH-7-Date/Time of Message

This field contains the date and time that the sending system built the message.

#### **MSH-9-Message Type**

This field is of data type CM. Its components are as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name      |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-------------------|
| 1   | 3   | ID | R     | [11]        | 0076 | Message Type      |
| 2   | 3   | ID | R     | [11]        | 0003 | Trigger Event     |
| 3   | 7   | ID | Х     | [00]        | 0354 | Message Structure |

The components used by VistA are defined as follows.

## MSH-9.1-Message Type

This component contains a value from HL7 Table 0076, *Message Type*. For the registration message, it will always contain the value **ADT**.

## MSH-9.2-Trigger Event

This component will contain one of the following values from HL7 Table 0003, *Event Type*.

| Value | Description                |
|-------|----------------------------|
| A01   | Admit a patient            |
| A02   | Transfer a patient         |
| A03   | Discharge/end visit        |
| A04   | Register a patient         |
| A08   | Update patient information |

| Value | Description                             |
|-------|---|
| A11   | Cancel admit/visit notification         |
| A12   | Cancel transfer                         |
| A13   | Cancel discharge                        |
| A40   | Merge patient – patient identifier list |
| A47   | Change patient identifier list          |

#### MSH-10-Message Control ID

This field will contain a unique identifier for the message.

#### **MSH-11-Processing ID**

This field is of type PT, which is defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name    |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-----------------|
| 1   | 1   | ID | R     | [11]        | 0103 | Processing ID   |
| 2   | 1   | ID | RE    | [01]        | 0207 | Processing Mode |

The components used by VistA are defined as follows.

#### MSH-11.1-Processing ID

This field contains one of the following values from HL7 Table 0103, *Processing ID*.

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| Р     | Production  |
| D     | Debugging   |
| Т     | Training    |

#### MSH-11.2-Processing Mode

This field contains one of the following values from HL7 Table 0207, *Processing Mode*.

| Value       | Description   |
|-------------|---|
| A           | Archive   |
| R           | Restore from archive  |
| I           | Initial load  |
| Т           | Current processing, transmitted at intervals (scheduled or on demand) |
| not present | Not present (the default, meaning <i>current</i> processing)          |

#### **MSH-12-Version ID**

This field is of type VID, which is defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name              |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|---------------------------|
| 1   | 10  | ID | R     | [11]        | 0104 | Version ID                |
| 2   | 250 | CE | Х     | [00]        |      | Internationalization Code |
| 3   | 250 | CE | Х     | [00]        |      | Internal Version ID       |

This field's first component will always contain the value **2.3.1** from HL7 Table 0104, *Version ID*. The following table contains the full set of legal values for the first component.

|       | r             |                |
|-------|---------------|----------------|
| Value | Description   | Comment (Date) |
| 2.0   | Release 2.0   | September 1988 |
| 2.0D  | Demo 2.0      | October 1988   |
| 2.1   | Release 2.1   | March 1990     |
| 2.2   | Release 2.2   | December 1994  |
| 2.3   | Release 2.3   | March 1997     |
| 2.3.1 | Release 2.3.1 | May 1999       |
| 2.4   | Release 2.4   | November 2000  |
| 2.5   | Release 2.5   | May 2003       |

HL7 Table 0104 - Version ID

Although the VistA message pre-adopts certain Version 2.4 structures, such as the ROL segment, receivers that are unable to recognize Version 2.4 may use Version 2.3.1 syntax rules as prescribed by IHE. It is expected that receivers not now using HL7 Version 2.3.1 will be able to process the V2.3.1 messages according to the HL7 rules for backward compatibility. At such time as IHE is revised to a later version of HL7, receivers will be expected to adapt to the new structures within a stated period of time following the revision.

Other components of this field will not be used.

#### **MSH-17-Country Code**

This field is of type ID. It will always contain the value **USA** from the ISO 3166 country code table.

# 2.6.2 EVN Segment Fields

#### **EVN-1-Event Type Code**

This field contains the 3-character code of the trigger event being communicated. It is retained for backward compatibility with versions of HL7 that do not communicate the event type in the second component of MSH-9-Message Type.

#### **EVN-2-Recorded Date/Time**

This field contains the date and time that the event was recorded in the system.

#### **EVN-6-Event Occurred**

This field contains the date and time that the event actually took place. If it is not known when the event actually took place, this field is left blank.

# 2.6.3 PID Segment Fields

#### **PID-2-Patient ID**

Field PID-2 contains the station number and patient file internal entry number (the latter also known as DFN). This field is of data type CX, whose components are as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                                     |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--|
| 1   | 20  | ID | R     | [11]        |      | ID   |
| 2   | 2   | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Check Digit                                      |
| 3   | 250 | CE | Х     | [00]        | 0061 | Code Identifying the Check Digit Scheme Employed |
| 4   | 180 | HD | R     | [11]        | 0363 | Assigning Authority                              |
| 5   | 20  | ID | R     | [11]        | 0203 | Identifier Type Code                             |
| 6   | 180 | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Assigning Facility                               |

The following components are valued.

#### PID-2.1-ID

This is the station number and DFN (patient file internal entry number). The format of this component is mmm-nnnnnn, where mmm is the station number and nnnnnnn (1-8 characters, not zero-filled) is the DFN.

## PID-2.4-Assigning Authority

This component contains the entity that assigned the identifier value in *PID-2.1-ID*. It is of data type HD, which has 3 subcomponents defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name      |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-------------------|
| 1   | 20  | IS | R     | [11]        | 0300 | Namespace ID      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Universal ID      |
| 3   | 20  | ID | CE    | [01]        | 0301 | Universal ID Type |

At present, only the first subcomponent should be considered for the purpose of identifying the assigning authority. Subcomponent 1 will contain the value **USVHA**, meaning United States Veterans Health Administration, from user-defined Table 0300, *Namespace ID*.

In future, the assigning authority may be designated as an Object Identifier (OID) in the second and third subcomponents of Component 4.

# PID-2.5-Identifier Type

The value in this component distinguishes the kind of identifier contained in *PID-2.1-ID*. It will contain the value **PI**, meaning Patient identifier, from user-defined Table 0203, *Identifier Type*.

#### **PID-3-Patient Identifier List**

Field PID-3 is used to transmit the patient Medical Record Number (MRN). This field is of data type CX, whose components are as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                                     |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--|
| 1   | 20  | ID | R     | [11]        |      | ID   |
| 2   | 2   | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Check Digit                                      |
| 3   | 250 | CE | Х     | [00]        | 0061 | Code Identifying the Check Digit Scheme Employed |
| 4   | 180 | HD | R     | [11]        | 0363 | Assigning Authority                              |
| 5   | 20  | ID | R     | [11]        | 0203 | Identifier Type Code                             |
| 6   | 180 | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Assigning Facility                               |

The following components are valued.

## PID-3.1-ID

This is the Social Security Number.

#### PID-3.4-Assigning Authority

This component contains the entity that assigned the identifier value in *PID-3.1-ID*. It is of data type HD, which has 3 subcomponents defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name      |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-------------------|
| 1   | 20  | IS | R     | [11]        | 0300 | Namespace ID      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Universal ID      |
| 3   | 20  | ID | CE    | [01]        | 0301 | Universal ID Type |

At present, only the first subcomponent should be considered for the purpose of identifying the assigning authority. Subcomponent 1 will contain the value **USVHA**, meaning United States Veterans Health Administration, from user-defined Table 0300, *Namespace ID*.

In future, the assigning authority may be designated as an Object Identifier (OID) in the second and third subcomponents of Component 4.

# PID-3.5-Identifier Type

The value in this component distinguishes the kind of identifier contained in *PID-3.1-ID*. It will contain the value **NI**, meaning National unique individual identifier, from user-defined Table 0203, *Identifier Type*.

## **PID-4-Alternate Patient ID**

Field PID-4 contains the patient Integration Control Number (ICN). This field is of data type CX, whose components are as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                                     |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--|
| 1   | 20  | ID | R     | [11]        |      | ID   |
| 2   | 2   | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Check Digit                                      |
| 3   | 250 | CE | Х     | [00]        | 0061 | Code Identifying the Check Digit Scheme Employed |
| 4   | 180 | HD | R     | [11]        | 0363 | Assigning Authority                              |
| 5   | 20  | ID | R     | [11]        | 0203 | Identifier Type Code                             |
| 6   | 180 | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Assigning Facility                               |

The following components are valued.

#### PID-4.1-ID

This is the alphanumeric identification string.

## PID-4.4-Assigning Authority

This component contains the entity that assigned the identifier value in *PID-4.1-ID*. It is of data type HD, which has 3 subcomponents defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name      |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-------------------|
| 1   | 20  | IS | R     | [11]        | 0300 | Namespace ID      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Universal ID      |
| 3   | 20  | ID | CE    | [01]        | 0301 | Universal ID Type |

At present, only the first subcomponent should be considered for the purpose of identifying the assigning authority. Subcomponent 1 will contain the value **USVHA**, meaning United States Veterans Health Administration, from user-defined Table 0300, *Namespace ID*.

In future, the assigning authority may be designated as an Object Identifier (OID) in the second and third subcomponents of Component 4.

## PID-4.5-Identifier Type

The value in this component distinguishes the kind of identifier contained in *PID- 4.1-ID*. It will contain the value **NI**, meaning National unique individual identifier, from user-defined Table 0203, *Identifier Type*.

#### **PID-5-Patient Name**

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name             |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--------------------------|
| 1   | 35  | FN | R     | [11]        |      | Family Name              |
| 2   | 35  | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Given Name               |
| 3   | 35  | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Middle Initial or Name   |
| 4   | 10  | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Suffix                   |
| 5   | 10  | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Prefix                   |
| 6   | 10  | IS | RE    | [01]        | 0360 | Degree                   |
| 7   | 10  | ID | R     | [01]        | 0200 | Name Type Code           |
| 8   | 10  | ID | Х     | [00]        | 4000 | Name Representation Code |

This field is of data type XPN, whose definition is as follows.

Component 7, Name Type Code, indicates the type of name given in Components 1-6, such as legal, birth name, or alias. At present, VistA only uses name type L (legal).

#### **PID-7-Date/Time of Birth**

This is the date and time that the patient was born, as far as is known. It may be as imprecise as the four-digit birth year (e.g., 1962).

#### PID-8-Sex

This field contains the sex of the patient. It is populated with one of the following values from user-defined Table 0001, *Sex*, if a value is known.

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| F     | Female      |
| М     | Male        |
| U     | Unknown     |

#### PID-10-Race

This field contains a code for the patient's race. The data type of this field is CE, whose components are as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                    |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|---------------------------------|
| 1   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Identifier                      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Text                            |
| 3   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Name of Coding System           |
| 4   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Alternate Identifier            |
| 5   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Alternate Text                  |
| 6   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Name of Alternate Coding System |

The following components are valued.

#### PID-10.1-Identifier

This component contains the RACE INFORMATION value from the VistA PATIENT File, which is derived from user-defined Table 0005, *Race*.

# PID-10.3-Name of Coding System

The value of this component shall be 0005.

# PID-10.4-Alternate Identifier

This component contains the appropriate value, if one exists, from the following table.

| Value  | Description                               |
|--------|---|
| 0000-0 | DECLINED TO ANSWER                        |
| 1002-5 | AMERICAN INDIAN OR ALASKA NATIVE          |
| 2028-9 | ASIAN                                     |
| 2054-5 | BLACK OR AFRICAN AMERICAN                 |
| 2076-8 | NATIVE HAWAIIAN OR OTHER PACIFIC ISLANDER |
| 2106-3 | WHITE                                     |
| 9999-4 | UNKNOWN BY PATIENT                        |

# PID-10.6-Name of Coding System

This component shall be populated **CDC**.

## PID-11-Patient Address

This field contains the patient's address. It is of data type XAD, whose components are as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                 |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|------------------------------|
| 1   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Street Address               |
| 2   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Other Designation            |
| 3   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | City                         |
| 4   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | State or Province            |
| 5   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | ZIP or Postal Code           |
| 6   | 20  | ID | Х     | [00]        |      | Country                      |
| 7   | 20  | ID | Х     | [00]        | 0190 | Address Type                 |
| 8   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Other Geographic Designation |
| 9   | 20  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0289 | County/Parish Code           |
| 10  | 20  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0288 | Census Tract                 |
| 11  | 20  | ID | Х     | [00]        | 4000 | Address Representation Code  |

## **PID-13-Phone Number – Home**

This field contains the patient's home telephone number. Data type XTN is used, whose structure is as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name   |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--|
| 1   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | [NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C any text] |
| 2   | 3   | ID | R     | [11]        | 0201 | Telecommunication use code                           |
| 3   | 10  | ID | R     | [11]        | 0202 | Telecommunication equipment type                     |
| 4   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Email address  |

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name   |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|----------------|
| 5   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Country code   |
| 6   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Area/city code |
| 7   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Phone number   |
| 8   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Extension      |
| 9   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Any text       |

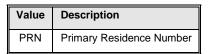
Only the first three components of this field are used. They are populated as follows.

## *PID-13.1-[NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C any text]*

This component contains the full telephone number as recorded in VistA. Components 5-9 are not used to break out the sub-elements of the telephone number.

#### PID-13.2-Telecommunication Use Code

This component specifies what kind of number is contained in component 1. It is populated with the following value from HL7 Table 0201, *Telecommunication Use Code*.



## PID-13.3-Telecommunication Equipment Type

This component specifies the kind of device that is reached on the number contained in component 1. It is populated with the following value from HL7 Table 202, *Telecommunication Equipment Type*.

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| PH    | Telephone   |

#### **PID-14-Phone Number – Business**

This field contains the patient's work telephone number. Data type XTN is used, whose structure is as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name   |  |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--|--|
| 1   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | [NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C any text] |  |
| 2   | 3   | ID | R     | [11]        | 0201 | Telecommunication use code                           |  |
| 3   | 10  | ID | R     | [11]        | 0202 | Telecommunication equipment type                     |  |
| 4   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Email address  |  |
| 5   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Country code   |  |
| 6   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Area/city code                                       |  |
| 7   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Phone number   |  |
| 8   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Extension  |  |
| 9   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Any text   |  |

Only the first three components of this field are used. They are populated as follows.

*PID-14.1-[NNN]* [(999)]999-9999 [X999999] [B99999] [C any text]

This component contains the full telephone number as recorded in VistA. Components 5-9 are not used to break out the sub-elements of the telephone number.

## PID-14.2-Telecommunication Use Code

This component specifies what kind of number is contained in component 1. It is populated with the following value from HL7 Table 0201, *Telecommunication Use Code*.

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| WPN   | Work Number |

PID-14.3-Telecommunication Equipment Type

This component specifies the kind of device that is reached on the number contained in component 1. It is populated with the following value from HL7 Table 202, *Telecommunication Equipment Type*.

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| PH    | Telephone   |

#### PID-19-SSN Number – Patient

This field carries the patient Social Security Number, for backward compatibility with versions of HL7 prior to Version 2.3.1. The Social Security Number is a secondary patient identifier. For the primary patient identifier, use the Integration Control Number from <u>PID-2-Patient ID</u>

<u>Field</u> PID-2 contains the station number and patient file internal entry number (the latter also known as DFN). This field is of data type CX, whose components are as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                                     |  |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--|--|
| 1   | 20  | ID | R     | [11]        |      | ID   |  |
| 2   | 2   | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Check Digit                                      |  |
| 3   | 250 | CE | Х     | [00]        | 0061 | Code Identifying the Check Digit Scheme Employed |  |
| 4   | 180 | HD | R     | [11]        | 0363 | Assigning Authority                              |  |
| 5   | 20  | ID | R     | [11]        | 0203 | Identifier Type Code                             |  |
| 6   | 180 | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Assigning Facility                               |  |

The following components are valued.

#### *PID-2.1-ID*

This is the station number and DFN (patient file internal entry number). The format of this component is mmm-nnnnnn, where mmm is the station number and nnnnnnn (1-8 characters, not zero-filled) is the DFN.

## PID-2.4-Assigning Authority

This component contains the entity that assigned the identifier value in *PID-2.1-ID*. It is of data type HD, which has 3 subcomponents defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name      |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-------------------|
| 1   | 20  | IS | R     | [11]        | 0300 | Namespace ID      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Universal ID      |
| 3   | 20  | ID | CE    | [01]        | 0301 | Universal ID Type |

At present, only the first subcomponent should be considered for the purpose of identifying the assigning authority. Subcomponent 1 will contain the value **USVHA**, meaning United States Veterans Health Administration, from user-defined Table 0300, *Namespace ID*.

In future, the assigning authority may be designated as an Object Identifier (OID) in the second and third subcomponents of Component 4.

#### PID-2.5-Identifier Type

The value in this component distinguishes the kind of identifier contained in *PID-2.1-ID*. It will contain the value **PI**, meaning Patient identifier, from user-defined Table 0203, *Identifier Type*.

PID-3-Patient Identifier List.

#### **PID-22-Ethnic Group**

This field contains a code indicating whether the patient is of Hispanic descent. The data type of this field is CE, whose components are as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality TBL# |  | Element Name                    |
|-----|-----|----|-------|------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| 1   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]             |  | Identifier                      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]             |  | Text                            |
| 3   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]             |  | Name of Coding System           |
| 4   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]             |  | Alternate Identifier            |
| 5   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]             |  | Alternate Text                  |
| 6   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]             |  | Name of Alternate Coding System |

The following components are valued.

#### PID-22.1-Identifier

This component contains the ETHNICITY INFORMATION value from the VistA PATIENT File, which is derived from user-defined Table 0189, *Ethnic Group*.

PID-22.3-Name of Coding System

The value of this component shall be **0189**.

## PID-22.4-Alternate Identifier

This component contains the appropriate value, if one exists, from the following table.

| Value  | Description            |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------|------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| 0000-0 | DECLINED TO ANSWER     |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2135-2 | HISPANIC OR LATINO     |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2186-5 | NOT HISPANIC OR LATINO |  |  |  |  |  |
| 9999-4 | UNKNOWN BY PATIENT     |  |  |  |  |  |

PID-22.6-Name of Coding System

This component shall be populated **CDC**.

# 2.6.4 MRG Segment Fields

#### **MRG-1-Prior Patient Identifier List**

This field contains the previous or "old" patient identifier. The current or "new" patient identifier will be contained in the repetition of PID-3-Patient Identifier List that has the same assigning authority and identifier type.

This field is of data type CX. Its components are defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                                     |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--|
| 1   | 20  | ID | R     | [11]        |      | ID   |
| 2   | 2   | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Check Digit                                      |
| 3   | 250 | CE | Х     | [00]        | 0061 | Code Identifying the Check Digit Scheme Employed |
| 4   | 180 | HD | R     | [11]        | 0363 | Assigning Authority                              |
| 5   | 20  | ID | R     | [11]        | 0203 | Identifier Type Code                             |
| 6   | 180 | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Assigning Facility                               |

The following components are valued.

## MRG-1.1-ID

This is the alphanumeric identification string.

#### MRG-1.4-Assigning Authority

This component contains the entity that assigned the identifier value in *MRG-1.1-ID*. It is of data type HD, which has 3 subcomponents defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--------------|
| 1   | 20  | IS | R     | [11]        | 0300 | Namespace ID |

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name      |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-------------------|
| 2   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Universal ID      |
| 3   | 20  | ID | CE    | [01]        | 0301 | Universal ID Type |

At present, only the first subcomponent should be considered for the purpose of identifying the assigning authority. Subcomponent 1 will contain one of the following values from user-defined Table 0300, *Namespace ID*.

| Value | Description                                  |
|-------|--|
| USVHA | United States Veterans Health Administration |
| USSSA | United States Social Security Administration |

In future, the assigning authority may be designated as an Object Identifier (OID) in the second and third subcomponents of Component 4.

MRG-1.5-Identifier Type

The value in this component distinguishes the kind of identifier contained in *MRG-1.1-ID*. It will contain one of the following values from user-defined Table 0203, *Identifier Type*.

| Value | Description                           |
|-------|---------------------------------------|
| NI    | National unique individual identifier |
| PI    | Patient internal identifier           |
| SS    | Social Security number                |

The Medical Record Number (MRN) will be used as the primary identifier. This identifier is designated by Assigning Authority **USVHA** and Identifier Type **NI**.

# 2.6.5 PV1 Segment Fields

#### **PV1-2-Patient Class**

This field designates whether the patient is an inpatient (I) or an outpatient (O).

#### **PV1-3-Assigned Patient Location**

For inpatients, this field designates the patient's location in the medical center. It is not valued for outpatients. The data type of this field is PL, which is defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name         |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|----------------------|
| 1   | 30  | IS | R     | [11]        | 0302 | Point of Care        |
| 2   | 30  | IS | R     | [11]        | 0303 | Room                 |
| 3   | 30  | IS | RE    | [01]        | 0304 | Bed                  |
| 4   | 30  | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Facility             |
| 5   | 30  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0306 | Location Status      |
| 6   | 30  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0305 | Person Location Type |

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name         |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|----------------------|
| 7   | 30  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0307 | Building             |
| 8   | 30  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0308 | Floor                |
| 9   | 199 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Location Description |

VistA sends Component 1, Point of Care, as three subcomponents, of which the first is an internal entry number into the VistA WARD LOCATION File (#42), and the second is the name of the ward location; the third is the internal designator of the WARD LOCATION File and should be ignored.

#### **PV1-7-Attending Doctor**

This is the physician responsible for the care of the patient during the present encounter. VistA values this field for inpatient encounters only.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                                     |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--|
| 1   | 10  | ST | R     | [11]        |      | ID Number  |
| 2   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Family Name                                      |
| 3   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Given Name                                       |
| 4   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Middle Initial or Name                           |
| 5   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Suffix   |
| 6   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Prefix   |
| 7   | 10  | IS | RE    | [01]        |      | Degree   |
| 8   | 10  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Source Table                                     |
| 9   | 250 | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Assigning Authority                              |
| 10  | 10  | ID | Х     | [00]        |      | Name Type Code                                   |
| 11  | 1   | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Identifier Check Digit                           |
| 12  | 10  | ID | Х     | [00]        |      | Code Identifying the Check Digit Scheme Employed |
| 13  | 10  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Identifier Type Code                             |
| 14  | 250 | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Assigning Facility                               |
| 15  | 10  | ID | Х     | [00]        |      | Name Representation Code                         |

The data type of this field is XCN, whose components are as follows.

Note that only the first four components are used. Other components may be ignored.

#### **PV1-8-Referring Doctor**

This is the patient's primary physician. The data type of this field is XCN, whose components are as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name           |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|------------------------|
| 1   | 10  | ST | R     | [11]        |      | ID Number              |
| 2   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Family Name            |
| 3   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Given Name             |
| 4   | 250 | ST | RE    | [11]        |      | Middle Initial or Name |
| 5   | 250 | ST | RE    | [11]        |      | Suffix                 |
| 6   | 250 | ST | RE    | [11]        |      | Prefix                 |
| 7   | 10  | IS | RE    | [11]        |      | Degree                 |
| 8   | 10  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Source Table           |
| 9   | 250 | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Assigning Authority    |
| 10  | 10  | ID | Х     | [00]        |      | Name Type Code         |

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                                     |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--|
| 11  | 1   | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Identifier Check Digit                           |
| 12  | 10  | ID | Х     | [00]        |      | Code Identifying the Check Digit Scheme Employed |
| 13  | 10  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Identifier Type Code                             |
| 14  | 250 | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Assigning Facility                               |
| 15  | 10  | ID | Х     | [00]        |      | Name Representation Code                         |

Note that only the first four components are used. Other components may be ignored.

#### **PV1-10-Hospital Service**

This is the treating specialty assigned to the patient with the most recent movement. VistA values this field for inpatient encounters only. When populated, it contains a value from user-defined Table 0069, *Hospital Service*; VistA sends values from the HOSPITAL LOCATION File (#44).

#### **PV1-15-Ambulatory Status**

This field indicates any permanent or transient conditions affecting the patient's mode of transportation. It may contain one or more values from user-defined Table 0009, *Ambulatory Status*. If the patient's ambulatory status is not known, this field is not populated.

| Value | Description                |
|-------|----------------------------|
| A0    | No functional limitations  |
| A2    | Wheelchair/stretcher bound |
| B6    | Pregnant                   |

**Note:** VistA populates this field with the value **B6** to indicate that the patient is pregnant.

#### **PV1-16-VIP Indicator**

This field is used to indicate that the patient is an employee, or that patient record is sensitive and should not be made available for general personnel access. If one of these conditions applies, VistA populates this field with one of the following values from user-defined Table 0099, *VIP Indicator*.

| Value | Description  |
|-------|--|
| E     | Patient is a VA employee                                 |
| S     | Patient record is sensitive                              |
| ES    | Patient is a VA employee and patient record is sensitive |

#### PV1-19-Visit

The value of this field depends on whether the patient is an inpatient or an outpatient at the time of message generation.

- For inpatients, this field contains **I** concatenated with the inpatient visit number from the VistA PIMS package.
- For outpatients, this field contains **O** concatenated with an integer representing today's date.

#### PV1-44-Admit Date/Time

This is the date and time when the patient was admitted (if the patient is an inpatient) or when the current encounter began (if the patient is an outpatient).

#### **PV1-45-Discharge Date/Time**

This is the date and time when the patient was discharged (if the patient was an inpatient and has been discharged) or when the current encounter ended (if the patient is an outpatient and the current encounter is complete).

# 2.6.6 ROL Segment Fields

#### **ROL-1-Role Instance ID**

This is the ordinal number of this occurrence of the ROL Segment under the PV1 Segment. The first occurrence is labeled **1**, the second **2**, and so on.

#### **ROL-2-Action Code**

This field will always be valued **UP**, which indicates that the receiving system should update its database with the information contained in the ROL Segment(s) being sent in the current message.

#### **ROL-3-Role**

This field indicates the involvement with the activity being transmitted.

The data type of this field is CE, whose components are as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                    |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|---------------------------------|
| 1   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Identifier                      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Text                            |
| 3   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Name of Coding System           |
| 4   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Alternate Identifier            |
| 5   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Alternate Text                  |
| 6   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Name of Alternate Coding System |

Component *PID-10.1-Identifier* is valued **AT** to indicate the attending physician and **RP** to indicate the referring physician.

#### **ROL-4-Role Person**

This is the name of the person (physician) whose information is being transmitted. Its structure is identical to that of <u>PV1-7-Attending Doctor</u> and <u>PV1-8-Referring</u> <u>Doctor</u>.

#### **ROL-12-Phone**

This is the telephone number of the person (physician) whose information is being transmitted. Data type XTN is used, whose structure is as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name   |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--|
| 1   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | [NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C any text] |
| 2   | 3   | ID | R     | [11]        | 0201 | Telecommunication use code                           |
| 3   | 10  | ID | R     | [11]        | 0202 | Telecommunication equipment type                     |
| 4   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Email address  |
| 5   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Country code   |
| 6   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Area/city code                                       |
| 7   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Phone number   |
| 8   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Extension  |
| 9   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Any text   |

Only the first three components of this field are used. They are populated as follows.

#### *ROL-12.1-[NNN]* [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C any text]

This component contains the full telephone number as recorded in VistA. Components 5-9 are not used to break out the sub-elements of the telephone number.

## ROL-12.2-Telecommunication Use Code

This component specifies what kind of number is contained in component 1. It is populated with one of the following values from HL7 Table 0201, *Telecommunication Use Code*.

| Value | Description              |
|-------|--------------------------|
| PRN   | Primary Residence Number |
| WPN   | Work Number              |
| BPN   | Beeper Number            |

# ROL-12.3-Telecommunication Equipment Type

This component specifies the kind of device that is reached on the number contained in component 1. It is populated with one of the following values from HL7 Table 202, *Telecommunication Equipment Type*.

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| PH    | Telephone   |
| FX    | Fax         |

| BP | Beeper |
|----|--------|
|----|--------|

# 2.6.7 DG1 Segment Fields

#### DG1-1-Set ID

This is the ordinal number of this occurrence of the DG1 Segment under the PV1 Segment. The first occurrence is labeled **1**, the second **2**, and so on.

#### **DG1-3-Diagnosis Code**

This field is of data type CE (Coded Element), which contains 6 components. Only the second component, "Text", is populated. It contains the name of the diagnosis.

#### **DG1-6-Diagnosis Type**

This field is of data type IS (coded value for user-defined tables). It will contain one of the following values from user-defined Table 0052, *Diagnosis Type*.

| Value | Description | Comment  |
|-------|-------------|--|
| A     | Admitting   | The diagnosis associated with the patient admission                    |
| W     | Working     | A diagnosis associated with any patient movement besides the admission |

# 2.6.8 OBX Segment Fields

#### **OBX-2-Value Type**

This field contains the data type of the information carried in *OBX-5-Observation Value*. It is populated with the value **ST** from HL7 Table 0125, *Value Type*.

#### **OBX-3-Observation Identifier**

This field classifies the kind of information carried in *OBX-5-Observation Value*. Its data type is CE, whose definition is as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                    |  |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|---------------------------------|--|
| 1   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Identifier                      |  |
| 2   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Text                            |  |
| 3   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Name of Coding System           |  |
| 4   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Alternate Identifier            |  |
| 5   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Alternate Text                  |  |
| 6   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Name of Alternate Coding System |  |

In the ADT message, Component 2, Text, will contain either **HEIGHT** or **WEIGHT**. Other components are not populated.

#### **OBX-5-Observation Value**

This field contains the actual value whose data type is given in *OBX-2-Value Type* and whose classification is given in *OBX-3-Observation Identifier*. Its formatting follows the rules for the data type given in OBX-2.

#### **OBX-6-Units**

This field contains the units of the observation. Its data type is CE, which is defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                    |  |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|---------------------------------|--|
| 1   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Identifier                      |  |
| 2   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Text                            |  |
| 3   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Name of Coding System           |  |
| 4   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Alternate Identifier            |  |
| 5   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Alternate Text                  |  |
| 6   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Name of Alternate Coding System |  |

Components 1, Identifier, and 2, Text, are populated as follows.

| Identifier | Text     |
|------------|----------|
| m          | meter    |
| kg         | kilogram |

Component 3 is always valued **ISO+**, indicating the use of units of measure from ISO Standard 2955-1983.

#### **OBX-11-Observation Result Status**

This field is of data type ID. In the ADT message, it is populated with the value **F** (final results) from HL7 Table 0085, *Observation Result Status Codes Interpretation*.

# 2.6.9 AL1 Segment Fields

#### AL1-1-Set ID

This is the ordinal number of this occurrence of the AL1 Segment. The first occurrence is labeled **1**, the second **2**, and so on.

#### AL1-2-Allergy Type

This field indicates whether the allergy is to a drug and/or food. VistA shall populate this field with one of the following values from user-defined Table 0127, *Allergy Type*.

| Value | Description             |
|-------|-------------------------|
| D     | Drug allergy            |
| DF    | Drug/food allergy       |
| DFO   | Drug/food/other allergy |

| Value | Description        |
|-------|--------------------|
| DO    | Drug/other allergy |
| F     | Food allergy       |
| FO    | Food/other allergy |
| 0     | Other allergy      |

#### AL1-3-Allergy Code/Mnemonic/Description

The data type of this field is CE, whose components are as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                    |  |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|---------------------------------|--|
| 1   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Identifier                      |  |
| 2   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Text                            |  |
| 3   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Name of Coding System           |  |
| 4   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Alternate Identifier            |  |
| 5   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Alternate Text                  |  |
| 6   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Name of Alternate Coding System |  |

Component 2, Text, is valued with the name of the allergy. Other components are not valued.

### **AL1-5-Allergy Reaction**

This field contains reactions related to this allergy.

#### **AL1-6-Identification Date**

This field contains the date that the allergy was verified.

## 2.6.10 MSA Segment Fields

#### MSA-1-Acknowledgment Code

This field indicates whether the message was processed successfully. Original mode acknowledgment shall be used. PACS shall populate this field with one of the following values from HL7 Table 0008, *Acknowledgment Code*.

| Value | Description        |
|-------|--------------------|
| AA    | Application Accept |
| AE    | Application Error  |
| AR    | Application Reject |

#### **MSA-2-Message Control ID**

This field contains the value of *MSH-10-Message Control ID* from the message being acknowledged.

#### MSA-3-Text Message

This field contains a narrative description of the error found in the message. It is preferred that *ERR-1-Error Code and Location* be used to communicate precise error information.

#### **MSA-6-Error Condition**

This field contains an encoded description of the error found in the message. It is preferred that *ERR-1-Error Code and Location* be used to communicate precise error information.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL#                 | Element Name                    |  |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| 1   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        | 0357                 | Identifier                      |  |
| 2   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |                      | Text                            |  |
| 3   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |                      | Name of Coding System           |  |
| 4   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        | Alternate Identifier |                                 |  |
| 5   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |                      | Alternate Text                  |  |
| 6   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |                      | Name of Alternate Coding System |  |

Data type CE is used for this field, which is defined as follows.

Error condition codes are defined in HL7 Table 0357, *Message Error Condition*. If HL7 Table 0357 is used, the code shall be sent in Component 1, the description in Component 2, and the text **HL70357** in Component 3.

# 2.6.11 ERR Segment Fields

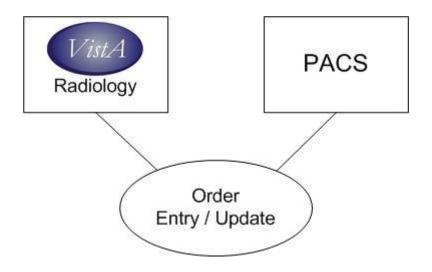
Refer to Section 1.6.10, <u>ERR Segment Fields</u>, for a more detailed explanation of the ERR fields used in VistA messaging.

# 3 Order Entry/Update Profile

# 3.1 Use Case

# 3.1.1 Scope

This transaction is used by VistA Radiology to inform PACS of a new order. It also allows VistA Radiology to inform PACS that an order has been cancelled or otherwise updated.



# 3.1.2 Actors and Roles

Actor: VistA Radiology

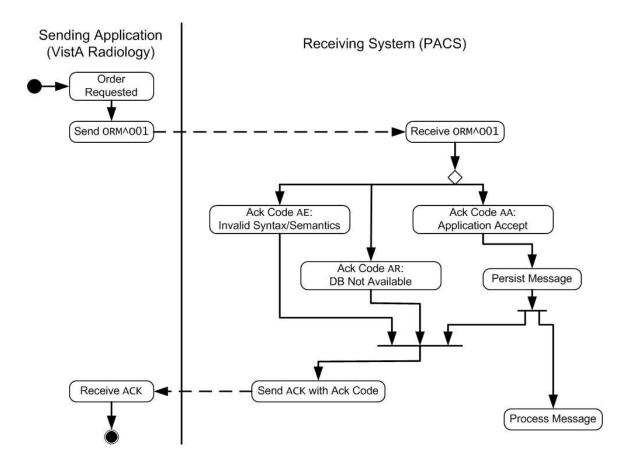
**Role**: Notifies ancillary VistA Modules and clinical systems when VistA Radiology orders have been placed or updated.

Actor: PACS

**Role**: Receives order entry and update messages. Optionally, maintains the DICOM Modality Worklist.

# 3.2 Interactions

The actors in this use case shall perform the behaviors shown in the following activity diagram.



# 3.3 Dynamic Definition

Vista and PACS shall generate and process HL7 messages according to the following functional and business requirements.

# 3.3.1 Order Message (ORM)

VistA Radiology shall transmit an ORM message to PACS upon order entry or when an order is updated.

PACS shall process the message in conformance with the following requirements.

```
Note: A Vista Case, identified by a Case Number, corresponds to one DICOM Imaging Service Request.
A Vista Case causes the generation of one Vista Order, which corresponds to one DICOM
Requested Procedure. A Vista Order, however, can have multiple Vista Procedure Modalities.
Each Vista Procedure Modality corresponds to one DICOM Scheduled Procedure Step. For
example, a Vista Order for a barium enema may require both a computerized radiography (CR)
Procedure Modality and a radio fluoroscopy (RF) Procedure Modality.
```

# 3.3.1.1 New Order – Case, Study Instance UID and MRN Not Found

When PACS receives an order message containing order control code NW for a case and Study Instance UID not now in its system for a patient for which it does

not find an MRN in its system, PACS will extract from the HL7 message, and will store in its system, the information contained in the <u>Basic Patient Data Set</u> (see Section 0.1 above) and the <u>Basic Visit Data Set</u> (see Section 0.2 above), and the <u>Basic Order Data Set</u> (see Section 0.3 above).

# 3.3.1.2 New Order – Case and Study Instance UID Not Found, MRN Found

When PACS receives an order message containing order control code NW for a case and Study Instance UID not now in its system for a patient for which it finds an MRN already in its system, PACS will verify that name, sex, and DOB exactly match what is already in its system: if so, PACS will extract from the HL7 message, and will store in its system, the data contained in the <u>Basic Patient Data</u> <u>Set</u> (see Section 0.1 above) and the <u>Basic Visit Data Set</u> (see Section 0.2 above), and the <u>Basic Order Data Set</u> (see Section 0.3 above); if not, PACS will notify the sending system of the anomaly(ies) via an HL7 application acknowledgment code and a fully populated occurrence of *ERR-1-error code and location*, as described in Section 1.6.10 above, including code **204** (unknown key identifier) in component 4, and will not file the order. At the present time, application acknowledgment details may be sent in MSA-3, MSA-6, or ERR-1; however, MSA-3 and MSA-6 will be phased out in the near future. PACS is responsible for notifying support staff and users of anomalies as needed.

# 3.3.1.3 New Order – Case and Study Instance UID Found, MRN Does Not Match

When PACS receives an order message containing order control code NW for a case and Study Instance UID already in its system for which the MRN does not match the MRN in its system, PACS will notify the sending system of the anomaly(ies) via an HL7 application acknowledgment containing acknowledgement code AE and giving details of the error in the ERR segment, containing a value of **AE** (application error) in field *MSA-1-acknowledgment code* and a fully populated occurrence of *ERR-1-error code and location*, as described in Section 1.6.10 above, including code **204** (unknown key identifier) in component 4, and will not update the order. PACS is responsible for notifying support staff and users of anomalies as needed.

# **3.3.1.4** New Study for Existing Order – Case and MRN Found, Study Instance UID Does Not Match

When PACS receives an order message containing order control code NW for a case and MRN already in its system for which the Study Instance UID does not match a Study Instance UID currently associated with this study in its system, PACS will verify that name, sex, and DOB exactly match what is already in its system: if so, PACS will extract from the HL7 message, and will store in its system as a new study for the same case, the data contained in the <u>Basic Patient</u> <u>Data Set</u> (see Section 0.1 above) and the <u>Basic Visit Data Set</u> (see Section 0.2 above); if not, PACS will notify the sending system of the anomaly(ies) via an HL7 application

acknowledgment containing a value of **AE** (application error) in field *MSA-1-acknowledgment code* and a fully populated occurrence of *ERR-1-error code and location*, as described in Section 1.6.10 above, including code **204** (unknown key identifier) in component 4, and will not file a new study or otherwise alter the existing case information. At the present time, application acknowledgment details may be sent in MSA-3, MSA-6, or ERR-1; however, MSA-3 and MSA-6 will be phased out in the near future. PACS is responsible for notifying support staff and users of anomalies as needed.

# 3.3.1.5 New Order – Case, Study Instance UID and Matching MRN Found, Orderable Item Code Does Not Match

If PACS asserts support for the DICOM Modality Worklist Provider, then when PACS receives an order message containing order control code NW for a case, study instance UID and MRN already in its system for which the orderable item code does not match the orderable item code on the case in its system, PACS will notify the sending system of the anomaly(ies) via an HL7 application acknowledgment containing a value of **AE** (application error) in field *MSA-1-acknowledgment code* and a fully populated occurrence of *ERR-1-error code and location*, as described in Section 1.6.10 above, including code **204** (unknown key identifier) in component 4, and will not update the order. PACS is responsible for notifying support staff and users of anomalies as needed.

# 3.3.1.6 Order Cancellation – Case and Matching MRN Found

When PACS receives an order message containing order control code CA for a case and MRN already in its system, PACS will cancel the order if no image acquisition has occurred. The order record will not be deleted, but rather marked as cancelled and removed from the DICOM Modality Worklist. If images have been acquired, PACS retains the already-acquired images as part of the legal record. PACS is responsible for notifying support staff and users as needed that images have already been acquired for this cancelled order.

## 3.3.1.7 Order Cancellation – Case Found, MRN and/or Study Instance UID Do Not Match

When PACS receives an order message containing order control code CA for a case already in its system for which the MRN and/or Study Instance UID does not match the MRN and Study Instance UID in its system, PACS will notify the sending system of the anomaly(ies) via an HL7 application acknowledgment containing a value of **AE** (application error) in field *MSA-1-acknowledgment code* and a fully populated occurrence of *ERR-1-error code and location*, as described in Section 1.6.10 above, including code **204** (unknown key identifier) in component 4, and will not cancel or otherwise update any order. PACS is responsible for notifying support staff and users of anomalies as needed.

# 3.3.1.8 Order Cancellation – Case Found, DOB, Sex or Name Do Not Match

When PACS receives an order message containing order control code CA for a case already in its system for which the date of birth, sex and/or name does not match the date of birth, sex and name in its system, PACS will notify the sending system of the anomaly(ies) via an HL7 application acknowledgment containing a value of **AE** (application error) in field *MSA-1-acknowledgment code* and a fully populated occurrence of *ERR-1-error code and location*, as described in Section 1.6.10 above, including code **204** (unknown key identifier) in component 4, and will not cancel or otherwise update any order. PACS is responsible for notifying support staff and users of anomalies as needed.

# 3.3.1.9 Order Cancellation – Case and Matching MRN Not Found

When PACS receives an order message containing order control code CA for a case and MRN not already in its system, PACS will extract from the HL7 message, and will store in its system, the information contained in the <u>Basic</u> <u>Patient Data Set</u> (see Section 0.1 above) and the <u>Basic Visit Data Set</u> (see Section 0.2 above), and the <u>Basic Order Data Set</u> (see Section 0.3 above). PACS will record the status of the order as Cancelled.

# 3.3.1.10 Patient Examined – Case and Matching MRN Found

When PACS receives an order message containing order control code XO and order status IP or CM for a case, Study Instance UID and MRN already in its system, PACS will update the status of the order to Examined.

## 3.3.1.11 Patient Examined – Case Not Found

When PACS receives an order message containing order control code XO and order status IP or CM for a case and Study Instance UID not now in its system, PACS will extract from the HL7 message, and will store in its system, the information contained in the <u>Basic Patient Data Set</u> (see Section 0.1 above) and the <u>Basic Visit Data Set</u> (see Section 0.2 above), and the <u>Basic Order Data Set</u> (see Section 0.3 above). PACS will record the status of the order as Examined.

## 3.3.1.12 Patient Examined – Case Found, MRN and/or Study Instance UID Do Not Match

When PACS receives an order message containing order control code XO and order status IP or CM for a case already in its system for which the MRN and/or Study Instance UID does not match the MRN and Study Instance UID in its system, PACS will notify the sending system of the anomaly(ies) via an HL7 application acknowledgment containing a value of **AE** (application error) in field *MSA-1-acknowledgment code* and a fully populated occurrence of *ERR-1-error code and location*, as described in Section 1.6.10 above, including code **204** (unknown key identifier) in component 4, and will not update the order. PACS is responsible for notifying support staff and users of anomalies as needed.

#### 3.3.1.13 Patient Examined – Case Found, DOB, Sex or Name Do Not Match

When PACS receives an order message containing order control code XO and order status IP or CM for a case already in its system for which the date of birth, sex and/or name does not match the date of birth, sex and name in its system, PACS will notify the sending system of the anomaly(ies) via an HL7 application acknowledgment containing a value of **AE** (application error) in field *MSA-1-acknowledgment code* and a fully populated occurrence of *ERR-1-error code and location*, as described in Section 1.6.10 above, including code **204** (unknown key identifier) in component 4, and will not update the order. PACS is responsible for notifying support staff and users of anomalies as needed.

#### 3.3.1.14 Patient Examined – Case and Matching MRN Found, Orderable Item Code Does Not Match

When PACS receives an order message containing order control code XO and order status IP or CM for a case and MRN already in its system for which the orderable item code does not match the orderable item code on the case in its system, PACS will notify the sending system of the anomaly(ies) via an HL7 application acknowledgment containing a value of **AE** (application error) in field *MSA-1-acknowledgment code* and a fully populated occurrence of *ERR-1-error code and location*, as described in Section 1.6.10 above, including code **204** (unknown key identifier) in component 4, and will not update the order. PACS is responsible for notifying support staff and users of anomalies as needed.

#### 3.3.1.15 New or Updated Order – Study Instance UID To Be Assigned from ZDS Segment

When PACS receives an order message containing order control code NW or XO and there is no previous case assigned to this study instance UID, it shall assign the study instance UID from the ZDS segment to the case that it files on its system. The study instance UID shall be placed in the DICOM header of all images acquired for this study. It shall be available for queries. If there is a previous case already in PACS for which this study instance UID is assigned, then PACS will notify the sending system of the anomaly(ies) via an HL7 application acknowledgment containing a value of **AE** (application error) in field *MSA-1-acknowledgment code* and a fully populated occurrence of *ERR-1-error code and location*, as described in Section 1.6.10 above, including code **205** (duplicate key identifier) in component 4, and will not update the order. PACS is responsible for notifying support staff and users of anomalies as needed.

#### 3.3.1.16 New Order –VistA Code To Be Stored, CPT Code May Be Stored

When PACS receives an order message containing order control code NW or XO and there is no previous order on file for this case, PACS shall store the VistA Radiology order code for the orderable item from field OBR-4. PACS may also store the CPT code from field OBR-4, but is not required to do so.

# 3.3.1.17 Order Received and Filed for Pregnant Patient

When PACS receives and files an order message for a patient whose Ambulatory Status value in PV1-15 contains **B6** (pregnant), PACS shall record that the patient is pregnant.

# 3.3.1.18 Order Received and Filed for Sensitive/Employee Patient

When PACS receives and files an order message for a patient whose VIP Indicator value in PV1-16 is set to  $\mathbf{E}$  (employee) or  $\mathbf{S}$  (sensitive), PACS shall store the value and shall safeguard the identity of the patient using VA rules for suppressing patient name and other identifying information.

# **3.3.1.19** Order or Order Update Received – More than 1 Value for Same Identifier

When PACS receives an order or order update message containing more than one value for the MRN, PACS will notify the sending system of the anomaly(ies) via an HL7 application acknowledgment and will not update any patient record. The application acknowledgment shall contain a value of **AE** (application error) in field *MSA-1-acknowledgment code* and a fully populated occurrence of *ERR-1-error code and location*, as described in Section 1.6.10 below, including code **207** (application internal error) in component 4. PACS is responsible for notifying support staff and users of anomalies as needed.

# 3.3.2 Acknowledgment Message (ACK)

# 3.3.2.1 Original Mode ACK To Be Returned

PACS shall return an ACK application acknowledgment, as defined in the HL7 Standard and prescribed by the IHE Radiology Technical Framework. The trigger event of the acknowledgment message shall be equal to the trigger event of the message that was received.

# **3.3.2.2 ERR Segment To Be Sent for AE and AR Conditions**

When an error is determined to have occurred, PACS shall return the acknowledgment code **AE** (Application Error) or **AR** (Application Reject) as appropriate, and shall populate Field *ERR-1-error code and location* with the relevant error information including the appropriate error code from HL7 Table 0357. See Section 1.6.10 for more information on populating *ERR-1-error code and location*.

# 3.3.2.3 Incorrect Message Type, Trigger Event, Version ID, or Processing Code to Cause Reject

If the value received in *MSH-9.1-message type*, *MSH-9.2-trigger event*, *MSH-11*processing code, or *MSH-12-version ID* is invalid, the value **AR** (application reject) shall be returned in *MSA-1-acknowledgment code*, and the appropriate value from HL7 Table 0357 shall be returned in *ERR-1-error code and location*. See Section 1.6.10 for more information on populating *ERR-1-error code and location*.

#### 3.3.2.4 Incorrect Receiving Application or Receiving Facility to Cause Error

If the value received in *MSH-5-receiving application* or *MSH-6-receiving facility* is invalid, the value **AE** (application error) shall be returned in *MSA-1acknowledgment code*, and the value **103** (table value not found) shall be returned in *ERR-1-error code and location*. See Section 1.6.10 for more information on populating *ERR-1-error code and location*.

# 3.4 Static Definition – Message Level

HL7 messages shall be populated and processed according to the following abstract message definitions.

# 3.4.1 Order Message

| Segment     | ORM Message                           | Usage | Cardinality | HL7 Chapter |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|-------|-------------|-------------|
| MSH         | Message Header                        | R     | [11]        | 2           |
| [ { NTE } ] | Notes and Comments (for Header)       | Х     | [00]        | 2           |
| [           |                                       |       |             |             |
| PID         | Patient Identification                | R     | [11]        | 3           |
| [ PD1 ]     | Additional Demographics               | Х     | [00]        | 3           |
| [ { NTE } ] | Notes and Comments (for Patient ID)   | Х     | [00]        | 2           |
| [ PV1       | Patient Visit                         | R     | [11]        | 3           |
| [ PV2 ] ]   | Patient Visit – Additional Info.      | Х     | [00]        | 3           |
| [ { IN1     | Insurance                             | Х     | [00]        | 6           |
| [ IN2 ]     | Insurance Additional Info.            | Х     | [00]        | 6           |
| [ [ IN3 ] ] | Insurance Additional Info Cert.       | Х     | [00]        | 6           |
| [ { GT1 } ] | Guarantor                             | Х     | [00]        | 6           |
| [ { AL1 } ] | Allergy Information                   | Х     | [00]        | 3           |
| ]           |                                       |       |             |             |
| { ORC       | Common Order                          | R     | [11]        | 4           |
| [ OBR       | Observation Request                   | R     | [11]        | 4           |
| ZDS         | Additional Identification Information | R     | [11]        | \$          |
| [ { NTE } ] | Notes and Comments (for Detail)       | Х     | [00]        | 2           |
| [ { DG1 } ] | Diagnosis                             | Х     | [00]        | 6           |
| [ { OBX     | Observation/Result                    | RE    | [0999]      | 7           |
| [ { NTE } ] | Notes and Comments (for Results)      | Х     | [00]        | 2           |
| } ] ]       |                                       |       |             |             |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>‡</sup> This segment is defined in IHE Rad-TF Transaction 4 (Procedure Scheduled).

| Segment     | ORM Message                | Usage | Cardinality | HL7 Chapter |
|-------------|----------------------------|-------|-------------|-------------|
| { [ CTI ] } | Clinical Trial Information | Х     | [00]        | 7           |
| [ BLG ]     | Billing Segment            | Х     | [00]        | 4           |
| }           |                            |       |             |             |

# 3.4.2 Acknowledgment Message

| Segment | ACK Message            | Usage | Cardinality | HL7 Chapter |
|---------|------------------------|-------|-------------|-------------|
| MSH     | Message Header         | R     | [11]        | 2           |
| MSA     | Message Acknowledgment | R     | [11]        | 2           |
| [ ERR ] | Error                  | RE    | [01]        | 2           |

# 3.5 Static Definition – Segment Level

Fields in HL7 messages shall be populated and processed according to the following Segment Attribute Tables.

# 3.5.1 MSH Segment

Refer to the definition in Section 1.5.1, <u>MSH Segment</u>, for a listing of all the fields defined for the MSH segment in HL7.

Refer to Section 3.6.1, <u>MSH Segment Fields</u>, for a more detailed explanation of the fields used by VistA.

# 3.5.2 PID Segment

The following is a listing of all the fields defined for the PID Segment in HL7, and their usage in the order message. Refer to Section 3.6.2, <u>PID Segment Fields</u>, for a more detailed explanation of the fields used by VistA.

| Seq | Len | DT  | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Item # | Element Name               |
|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------------|------|--------|----------------------------|
| 1   | 4   | SI  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00104  | Set ID - PID               |
| 2   | 20  | СХ  | R     | [11]        |      | 00105  | Patient ID                 |
| 3   | 250 | СХ  | R     | [11]        |      | 00106  | Patient Identifier List    |
| 4   | 20  | СХ  | R     | [11]        |      | 00107  | Alternate Patient ID - PID |
| 5   | 250 | XPN | R     | [11]        |      | 00108  | Patient Name               |
| 6   | 250 | XPN | Х     | [00]        |      | 00109  | Mother's Maiden Name       |
| 7   | 26  | TS  | RE    | [01]        |      | 00110  | Date/Time of Birth         |
| 8   | 1   | IS  | RE    | [01]        | 0001 | 00111  | Sex                        |
| 9   | 250 | XPN | Х     | [00]        |      | 00112  | Patient Alias              |
| 10  | 250 | CE  | RE    | [01]        | 0005 | 00113  | Race                       |
| 11  | 250 | XAD | RE    | [01]        |      | 00114  | Patient Address            |
| 12  | 4   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0289 | 00115  | County Code                |

| Seq | Len | DT  | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Item # | Element Name                      |
|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------------|------|--------|-----------------------------------|
| 13  | 250 | XTN | RE    | [01]        |      | 00116  | Phone Number - Home               |
| 14  | 250 | XTN | RE    | [01]        |      | 00117  | Phone Number - Business           |
| 15  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0296 | 00118  | Primary Language                  |
| 16  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0002 | 00119  | Marital Status                    |
| 17  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0006 | 00120  | Religion                          |
| 18  | 250 | СХ  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00121  | Patient Account Number            |
| 19  | 16  | ST  | R     | [11]        |      | 00122  | SSN Number - Patient              |
| 20  | 25  | DLN | Х     | [00]        |      | 00123  | Driver's License Number - Patient |
| 21  | 250 | СХ  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00124  | Mother's Identifier               |
| 22  | 250 | CE  | RE    | [01]        | 0189 | 00125  | Ethnic Group                      |
| 23  | 250 | ST  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00126  | Birth Place                       |
| 24  | 1   | ID  | Х     | [00]        | 0136 | 00127  | Multiple Birth Indicator          |
| 25  | 2   | NM  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00128  | Birth Order                       |
| 26  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0171 | 00129  | Citizenship                       |
| 27  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0172 | 00130  | Veterans Military Status          |
| 28  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0212 | 00739  | Nationality                       |
| 29  | 26  | TS  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00740  | Patient Death Date and Time       |
| 30  | 1   | ID  | Х     | [00]        | 0136 | 00741  | Patient Death Indicator           |
| 31  | 1   | ID  | Х     | [00]        | 0136 | 01535  | Identity Unknown Indicator        |
| 32  | 20  | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0445 | 01536  | Identity Reliability Code         |
| 33  | 26  | TS  | Х     | [00]        |      | 01537  | Last Update Date/Time             |
| 34  | 40  | HD  | Х     | [00]        |      | 01538  | Last Update Facility              |
| 35  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0446 | 01539  | Species Code                      |
| 36  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0447 | 01540  | Breed Code                        |
| 37  | 80  | ST  | Х     | [00]        |      | 01541  | Strain                            |
| 38  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0429 | 01542  | Production Class Code             |

# 3.5.3 PV1 Segment

The following is a listing of all the fields defined for the PV1 Segment in HL7, together with their usage in the VistA order message. Refer to Section 3.6.3, <u>PV1 Segment Fields</u>, for a more detailed explanation of the fields used by VistA.

| Seq | Len | DT  | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Item # | Element Name              |
|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------------|------|--------|---------------------------|
| 1   | 4   | SI  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00131  | Set ID - PV1              |
| 2   | 1   | IS  | R     | [11]        | 0004 | 00132  | Patient Class             |
| 3   | 80  | PL  | С     | [01]        |      | 00133  | Assigned Patient Location |
| 4   | 2   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0007 | 00134  | Admission Type            |
| 5   | 250 | СХ  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00135  | Preadmit Number           |
| 6   | 80  | PL  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00136  | Prior Patient Location    |
| 7   | 250 | XCN | CE    | [01]        | 0010 | 00137  | Attending Doctor          |
| 8   | 250 | XCN | RE    | [01]        | 0010 | 00138  | Referring Doctor          |
| 9   | 250 | XCN | Х     | [00]        | 0010 | 00139  | Consulting Doctor         |
| 10  | 30  | IS  | С     | [01]        | 0069 | 00140  | Hospital Service          |
| 11  | 80  | PL  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00141  | Temporary Location        |
| 12  | 2   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0087 | 00142  | Preadmit Test Indicator   |
| 13  | 2   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0092 | 00143  | Re-admission Indicator    |
| 14  | 6   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0023 | 00144  | Admit Source              |
| 15  | 2   | IS  | RE    | [02]        | 0009 | 00145  | Ambulatory Status         |
| 16  | 2   | IS  | RE    | [01]        | 0099 | 00146  | VIP Indicator             |

| Seq | Len | DT  | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Item # | Element Name              |
|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------------|------|--------|---------------------------|
| 17  | 250 | XCN | Х     | [00]        | 0010 | 00147  | Admitting Doctor          |
| 18  | 2   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0018 | 00148  | Patient Type              |
| 19  | 250 | СХ  | R     | [11]        |      | 00149  | Visit Number              |
| 20  | 50  | FC  | Х     | [00]        | 0064 | 00150  | Financial Class           |
| 21  | 2   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0032 | 00151  | Charge Price Indicator    |
| 22  | 2   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0045 | 00152  | Courtesy Code             |
| 23  | 2   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0046 | 00153  | Credit Rating             |
| 24  | 2   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0044 | 00154  | Contract Code             |
| 25  | 8   | DT  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00155  | Contract Effective Date   |
| 26  | 12  | NM  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00156  | Contract Amount           |
| 27  | 3   | NM  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00157  | Contract Period           |
| 28  | 2   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0073 | 00158  | Interest Code             |
| 29  | 1   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0110 | 00159  | Transfer to Bad Debt Code |
| 30  | 8   | DT  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00160  | Transfer to Bad Debt Date |
| 31  | 10  | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0021 | 00161  | Bad Debt Agency Code      |
| 32  | 12  | NM  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00162  | Bad Debt Transfer Amount  |
| 33  | 12  | NM  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00163  | Bad Debt Recovery Amount  |
| 34  | 1   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0111 | 00164  | Delete Account Indicator  |
| 35  | 8   | DT  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00165  | Delete Account Date       |
| 36  | 3   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0112 | 00166  | Discharge Disposition     |
| 37  | 25  | CM  | Х     | [00]        | 0113 | 00167  | Discharged to Location    |
| 38  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0114 | 00168  | Diet Type                 |
| 39  | 2   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0115 | 00169  | Servicing Facility        |
| 40  | 1   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0116 | 00170  | Bed Status                |
| 41  | 2   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0117 | 00171  | Account Status            |
| 42  | 80  | PL  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00172  | Pending Location          |
| 43  | 80  | PL  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00173  | Prior Temporary Location  |
| 44  | 26  | TS  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00174  | Admit Date/Time           |
| 45  | 26  | TS  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00175  | Discharge Date/Time       |
| 46  | 12  | NM  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00176  | Current Patient Balance   |
| 47  | 12  | NM  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00177  | Total Charges             |
| 48  | 12  | NM  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00178  | Total Adjustments         |
| 49  | 12  | NM  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00179  | Total Payments            |
| 50  | 250 | СХ  | Х     | [00]        | 0203 | 00180  | Alternate Visit ID        |
| 51  | 1   | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0326 | 01226  | Visit Indicator           |
| 52  | 250 | XCN | Х     | [00]        | 0010 | 01274  | Other Healthcare Provider |

# 3.5.4 ORC Segment

The following is a listing of all the fields defined for the ORC Segment in HL7. Refer to Section 3.6.4, <u>ORC Segment Fields</u>, for a more detailed explanation of the fields used by VistA.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Item # | Element Name        |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--------|---------------------|
| 1   | 2   | ID | R     | [11]        | 0119 | 00215  | Order Control       |
| 2   | 22  | EI | R     | [11]        |      | 00216  | Placer Order Number |
| 3   | 22  | EI | R     | [11]        |      | 00217  | Filler Order Number |
| 4   | 22  | EI | Х     | [00]        |      | 00218  | Placer Group Number |

| Seq | Len | DT  | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Item # | Element Name                     |
|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------------|------|--------|----------------------------------|
| 5   | 2   | ID  | R     | [11]        | 0038 | 00219  | Order Status                     |
| 6   | 1   | ID  | Х     | [00]        | 0121 | 00220  | Response Flag                    |
| 7   | 200 | TQ  | R     | [11]        |      | 00221  | Quantity/Timing                  |
| 8   | 200 | CM  | RE    | [01]        |      | 00222  | Parent                           |
| 9   | 26  | TS  | R     | [11]        |      | 00223  | Date/Time of Transaction         |
| 10  | 250 | XCN | R     | [11]        |      | 00224  | Entered By                       |
| 11  | 250 | XCN | Х     | [00]        |      | 00225  | Verified By                      |
| 12  | 250 | XCN | RE    | [01]        |      | 00226  | Ordering Provider                |
| 13  | 80  | PL  | RE    | [01]        |      | 00227  | Enterer's Location               |
| 14  | 250 | XTN | RE    | [08]        |      | 00228  | Call Back Phone Number           |
| 15  | 26  | TS  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00229  | Order Effective Date/Time        |
| 16  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00230  | Order Control Code Reason        |
| 17  | 250 | CE  | RE    | [01]        |      | 00231  | Entering Organization            |
| 18  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00232  | Entering Device                  |
| 19  | 250 | XCN | Х     | [00]        |      | 00233  | Action By                        |
| 20  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0339 | 01310  | Advanced Beneficiary Notice Code |
| 21  | 250 | XON | Х     | [00]        |      | 01311  | Ordering Facility Name           |
| 22  | 250 | XAD | Х     | [00]        |      | 01312  | Ordering Facility Address        |
| 23  | 250 | XTN | Х     | [00]        |      | 01313  | Ordering Facility Phone Number   |
| 24  | 250 | XAD | Х     | [00]        |      | 01314  | Ordering Provider Address        |
| 25  | 250 | CWE | Х     | [00]        |      | 01473  | Order Status Modifier            |

# 3.5.5 OBR Segment

The following is a listing of all the fields defined for the OBR Segment in HL7. Refer to Section 3.6.5, <u>OBR Segment Fields</u>, for a more detailed explanation of the fields used in the VistA order message.

| Seq | Len | DT  | Usage | Cardinality | TBL#                 | Item # | Element Name                  |
|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------------|----------------------|--------|-------------------------------|
| 1   | 4   | SI  | R     | [11]        |                      | 00237  | Set ID - OBR                  |
| 2   | 22  | EI  | R     | [11]        |                      | 00216  | Placer Order Number           |
| 3   | 22  | EI  | R     | [11]        |                      | 00217  | Filler Order Number           |
| 4   | 250 | CE  | R     | [11]        |                      | 00238  | Universal Service Identifier  |
| 5   | 2   | ID  | R     | [11]        |                      | 00239  | Priority - OBR                |
| 6   | 26  | TS  | Х     | [00]        |                      | 00240  | Requested Date/Time           |
| 7   | 26  | TS  | Х     | [00]        |                      | 00241  | Observation Date/Time         |
| 8   | 26  | TS  | Х     | [00]        |                      | 00242  | Observation End Date/Time     |
| 9   | 20  | CQ  | Х     | [00]        |                      | 00243  | Collection Volume             |
| 10  | 250 | XCN | Х     | [00]        |                      | 00244  | Collector Identifier          |
| 11  | 1   | ID  | Х     | [00]        | 0065                 | 00245  | Specimen Action Code          |
| 12  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        |                      | 00246  | Danger Code                   |
| 13  | 300 | ST  | Х     | [00]        |                      | 00247  | Relevant Clinical Information |
| 14  | 26  | TS  | Х     | [00]        |                      | 00248  | Specimen Received Date/Time   |
| 15  | 300 | СМ  | RE    | [01]        | 0070<br>0163<br>0369 | 00249  | Specimen Source               |
| 16  | 250 | XCN | R     | [11]        |                      | 00226  | Ordering Provider             |
| 17  | 250 | XTN | RE    | [08]        |                      | 00250  | Order Callback Phone Number   |
| 18  | 60  | ST  | R     | [11]        |                      | 00251  | Placer Field 1                |
| 19  | 60  | ST  | R     | [11]        |                      | 00252  | Placer Field 2                |
| 20  | 60  | ST  | R     | [11]        |                      | 00253  | Filler Field 1                |
| 21  | 60  | ST  | R     | [11]        |                      | 00254  | Filler Field 2                |

| Seq | Len | DT  | Usage | Cardinality | TBL#                     | Item # | Element Name                            |
|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------------|--------------------------|--------|---|
| 22  | 26  | TS  | Х     | [00]        |                          | 00255  | Results Rpt/Status Chng - Date/Time     |
| 23  | 40  | CM  | Х     | [00]        | 00256 Charge to Practice |        | Charge to Practice                      |
| 24  | 10  | ID  | RE    | [01]        | 0074                     | 00257  | Diagnostic Serv Sect ID                 |
| 25  | 1   | ID  | Х     | [00]        | 0123                     | 00258  | Result Status                           |
| 26  | 400 | CM  | Х     | [00]        |                          | 00259  | Parent Result                           |
| 27  | 200 | TQ  | R     | [11]        |                          | 00221  | Quantity/Timing                         |
| 28  | 250 | XCN | Х     | [00]        |                          | 00260  | Result Copies To                        |
| 29  | 200 | CM  | RE    | [01]        |                          | 00222  | Parent                                  |
| 30  | 20  | ID  | RE    | [01]        | 0124                     | 00262  | Transportation Mode                     |
| 31  | 250 | CE  | RE    | [01]        |                          | 00263  | Reason for Study                        |
| 32  | 200 | CM  | Х     | [00]        |                          | 00264  | Principal Result Interpreter            |
| 33  | 200 | CM  | Х     | [00]        |                          | 00265  | Assistant Result Interpreter            |
| 34  | 200 | CM  | Х     | [00]        |                          | 00266  | Technician                              |
| 35  | 200 | CM  | Х     | [00]        |                          | 00267  | Transcriptionist                        |
| 36  | 26  | TS  | Х     | [00]        |                          | 00268  | Scheduled Date/Time                     |
| 37  | 4   | NM  | Х     | [00]        |                          | 01028  | Number of Sample Containers             |
| 38  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        |                          | 01029  | Transport Logistics of Collected Sample |
| 39  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        |                          | 01030  | Collector's Comment                     |
| 40  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        |                          | 01031  | Transport Arrangement Responsibility    |
| 41  | 30  | ID  | Х     | [00]        | 0224                     | 01032  | Transport Arranged                      |
| 42  | 1   | ID  | Х     | [00]        | 0225                     | 01033  | Escort Required                         |
| 43  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        |                          | 01034  | Planned Patient Transport Comment       |
| 44  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0088                     | 00393  | Procedure Code                          |
| 45  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0340                     | 01316  | Procedure Code Modifier                 |
| 46  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0411                     | 01474  | Placer Supplemental Service Information |
| 47  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0411                     | 01475  | Filler Supplemental Service Information |

# 3.5.6 ZDS Segment

The following is a listing of all the fields defined for the ZDS Segment in HL7. Refer to Section 3.6.6, <u>ZDS Segment Fields</u>, for a more detailed explanation of the fields used by VistA.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Item # | Element Name       |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--------|--------------------|
| 1   | 200 | RP | R     | [11]        |      |        | Study Instance UID |

# 3.5.7 OBX Segment

In the order message, the OBX Segment is used to communicate ancillary order information including history. The following is a listing of all the fields defined for the OBX Segment in HL7. Refer to Section 3.6.7, <u>OBX Segment Fields</u>, for a more detailed explanation of the fields used by VistA.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Item # | Element Name           |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--------|------------------------|
| 1   | 4   | SI | Х     | [00]        |      | 00569  | Set ID – OBX           |
| 2   | 2   | ID | R     | [11]        | 0125 | 00570  | Value Type             |
| 3   | 250 | CE | R     | [11]        |      | 00571  | Observation Identifier |

| Seq | Len                | DT  | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Item # | Element Name                       |
|-----|--------------------|-----|-------|-------------|------|--------|------------------------------------|
| 4   | 20                 | ST  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00572  | Observation Sub-ID                 |
| 5   | 65536 <sup>§</sup> |     | R     | [14]        |      | 00573  | Observation Value                  |
| 6   | 250                | CE  | CE    | [01]        |      | 00574  | Units                              |
| 7   | 60                 | ST  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00575  | Reference Range                    |
| 8   | 5                  | IS  | Х     | [00]        | 0078 | 00576  | Abnormal Flags                     |
| 9   | 5                  | NM  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00577  | Probability                        |
| 10  | 2                  | ID  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00578  | Nature of Abnormal Test            |
| 11  | 1                  | ID  | R     | [11]        | 0085 | 00579  | Observation Result Status          |
| 12  | 26                 | TS  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00580  | Date Last Observation Normal Value |
| 13  | 20                 | ST  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00581  | User Defined Access Checks         |
| 14  | 26                 | TS  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00582  | Date/Time of the Observation       |
| 15  | 250                | CE  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00583  | Producer's ID                      |
| 16  | 250                | XCN | Х     | [00]        |      | 00584  | Responsible Observer               |
| 17  | 250                | CE  | Х     | [00]        |      | 00936  | Observation Method                 |
| 18  | 22                 | EI  | Х     | [00]        |      | 01479  | Equipment Instance Identifier      |
| 19  | 26                 | TS  | Х     | [00]        |      | 01480  | Date/Time of the Analysis          |

# 3.5.8 MSA Segment

Refer to Section 1.5.9, <u>MSA Segment</u>, for a listing of all the fields defined for the MSA segment in HL7.

Refer to the Section 1.6.9, <u>MSA Segment Fields</u>, for a more detailed explanation of the fields used by VistA.

# 3.5.9 ERR Segment

Refer to the definitions in Section 1.5.10, <u>ERR Segment</u>, for a listing of all the fields defined for the ERR segment in HL7.

Refer to Section 1.6.10, <u>ERR Segment Fields</u>, for a more detailed explanation of the fields used by VistA.

# 3.6 Static Definition – Field Level

# 3.6.1 MSH Segment Fields

#### **MSH-1-Field Separator**

This field contains the top-level delimiter for HL7 elements within segments.

## **MSH-2-Encoding Characters**

This field contains the component separator (secondary element delimiter), repetition separator, escape character, and subcomponent separator (tertiary element delimiter).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>§</sup> The length and data type of this field are variable, depending on *OBX-2-Value Type*.

### **MSH-3-Sending Application**

This field is of data type HD, which has 3 components that are defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name      |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-------------------|
| 1   | 20  | IS | R     | [11]        | 0300 | Namespace ID      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Universal ID      |
| 3   | 20  | ID | Х     | [00]        | 0301 | Universal ID Type |

In the VistA order message, the first component of this field shall be populated with the value **RA-SERVER-IMG** from user-defined Table 0361,

*Sending/Receiving Application*. PACS shall return this value in component MSH-5.1 of the acknowledgment message. The second and third components of MSH-3 are not valued.

#### **MSH-4-Sending Facility**

This field is of data type HD, which has 3 components that are defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name      |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-------------------|
| 1   | 20  | IS | R     | [11]        | 0300 | Namespace ID      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Universal ID      |
| 3   | 20  | ID | Х     | [00]        | 0301 | Universal ID Type |

In the VistA message, the first component of this field shall be populated from user-defined Table 0362, *Sending/Receiving Facility*, with the name of the medical center at which the message was generated. PACS shall return this value in component MSH-6.1 of the acknowledgment message. The second and third components of MSH-4 are not valued.

### MSH-5-Receiving Application

This field is of data type HD, which has 3 components that are defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name      |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-------------------|
| 1   | 20  | IS | R     | [11]        | 0300 | Namespace ID      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Universal ID      |
| 3   | 20  | ID | Х     | [00]        | 0301 | Universal ID Type |

In the VistA message, the first component of this field shall be populated from user-defined Table 0361, *Sending/Receiving Application*, with the name of the PACS application. PACS shall return this value in component MSH-3.1 of the acknowledgment message. The second and third components of MSH-5 are not valued.

### **MSH-6-Receiving Facility**

This field is of data type HD, which has 3 components that are defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name      |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-------------------|
| 1   | 20  | IS | R     | [11]        | 0300 | Namespace ID      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Universal ID      |
| 3   | 20  | ID | Х     | [00]        | 0301 | Universal ID Type |

In the VistA message, the first component of this field shall be populated from user-defined Table 0362, *Sending/Receiving Facility*, with the name of the medical center at which the message was received. PACS shall return this value in field MSH-4 of the acknowledgment message. The second and third components of MSH-6 are not valued.

#### **MSH-7-Date/Time of Message**

This field contains the date and time that the sending system built the message.

#### MSH-9-Message Type

This field is of data type CM. Its components are as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name      |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-------------------|
| 1   | 3   | ID | R     | [11]        | 0076 | Message Type      |
| 2   | 3   | ID | R     | [11]        | 0003 | Trigger Event     |
| 3   | 7   | ID | Х     | [00]        | 0354 | Message Structure |

The components used by VistA are defined as follows.

#### MSH-9.1-Message Type

This component contains a value from HL7 Table 0076, *Message Type*. For the order message, it will always contain the value **ORM**.

#### MSH-9.2-Trigger Event

This component contains a value from HL7 Table 0003, *Event Type*. For the order message, it will always contain the value **O01** (oh zero one).

#### **MSH-10-Message Control ID**

This field will contain a unique identifier for the message.

#### **MSH-11-Processing ID**

This field is of type PT, which is defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name    |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-----------------|
| 1   | 1   | ID | R     | [11]        | 0103 | Processing ID   |
| 2   | 1   | ID | RE    | [01]        | 0207 | Processing Mode |

The components used by VistA are defined as follows.

#### MSH-11.1-Processing ID

This field contains one of the following values from HL7 Table 0103, *Processing ID*.

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| Р     | Production  |
| D     | Debugging   |
| Т     | Training    |

### MSH-11.2-Processing Mode

This field contains one of the following values from HL7 Table 0207, *Processing Mode*.

| Value       | Description   |
|-------------|---|
| А           | Archive   |
| R           | Restore from archive  |
| I           | Initial load  |
| Т           | Current processing, transmitted at intervals (scheduled or on demand) |
| not present | Not present (the default, meaning <i>current</i> processing)          |

### **MSH-12-Version ID**

This field is of type VID, which is defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name              |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|---------------------------|
| 1   | 10  | ID | R     | [11]        | 0104 | Version ID                |
| 2   | 250 | CE | Х     | [00]        |      | Internationalization Code |
| 3   | 250 | CE | Х     | [00]        |      | Internal Version ID       |

This field's first component will always contain the value **2.3.1** from HL7 Table 0104, *Version ID*. Although the VistA message pre-adopts certain Version 2.4 structures, such as the ROL segment, receivers that are unable to recognize Version 2.4 may use Version 2.3.1 syntax rules as prescribed by IHE. It is expected that receivers not now using HL7 Version 2.3.1 will be able to process the V2.3.1 messages according to the HL7 rules for backward compatibility. At such time as IHE is revised to a later version of HL7, receivers will be expected to adapt to the new structures within a stated period of time following the revision.

Other components of this field will not be used.

### MSH-17-Country Code

This field is of type ID. It will always contain the value **USA** from the ISO 3166 country code table.

# 3.6.2 PID Segment Fields

#### **PID-2-Patient ID**

Field PID-2 contains the SITE-DFN value, the station number and patient file internal entry number (the latter also known as DFN). (This is a secondary patient identifier. For the primary patient identifier, use the Medical Record Number from <u>PID-2-Patient ID</u>

<u>Field</u> PID-2 contains the station number and patient file internal entry number (the latter also known as DFN). This field is of data type CX, whose components are as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                                     |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--|
| 1   | 20  | ID | R     | [11]        |      | ID   |
| 2   | 2   | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Check Digit                                      |
| 3   | 250 | CE | Х     | [00]        | 0061 | Code Identifying the Check Digit Scheme Employed |
| 4   | 180 | HD | R     | [11]        | 0363 | Assigning Authority                              |
| 5   | 20  | ID | R     | [11]        | 0203 | Identifier Type Code                             |
| 6   | 180 | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Assigning Facility                               |

The following components are valued.

#### PID-2.1-ID

This is the station number and DFN (patient file internal entry number). The format of this component is mmm-nnnnnn, where mmm is the station number and nnnnnnn (1-8 characters, not zero-filled) is the DFN.

### PID-2.4-Assigning Authority

This component contains the entity that assigned the identifier value in *PID-2.1-ID*. It is of data type HD, which has 3 subcomponents defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name      |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-------------------|
| 1   | 20  | IS | R     | [11]        | 0300 | Namespace ID      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Universal ID      |
| 3   | 20  | ID | CE    | [01]        | 0301 | Universal ID Type |

At present, only the first subcomponent should be considered for the purpose of identifying the assigning authority. Subcomponent 1 will contain the value **USVHA**, meaning United States Veterans Health Administration, from user-defined Table 0300, *Namespace ID*.

In future, the assigning authority may be designated as an Object Identifier (OID) in the second and third subcomponents of Component 4.

## PID-2.5-Identifier Type

The value in this component distinguishes the kind of identifier contained in *PID-2.1-ID*. It will contain the value **PI**, meaning Patient identifier, from user-defined Table 0203, *Identifier Type*.

PID-3-Patient Identifier List.) This field is of data type CX, whose components are as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                                     |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--|
| 1   | 20  | ID | R     | [11]        |      | ID   |
| 2   | 2   | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Check Digit                                      |
| 3   | 250 | CE | Х     | [00]        | 0061 | Code Identifying the Check Digit Scheme Employed |
| 4   | 180 | HD | R     | [11]        | 0363 | Assigning Authority                              |
| 5   | 20  | ID | R     | [11]        | 0203 | Identifier Type Code                             |
| 6   | 180 | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Assigning Facility                               |

The following components are valued.

### PID-2.1-ID

This is the station number and DFN (patient file internal entry number). The format of this component is mmm-nnnnnn, where mmm is the station number and nnnnnnn (1-8 characters, not zero-filled) is the DFN.

### PID-2.4-Assigning Authority

This component contains the entity that assigned the identifier value in *PID-2.1-ID*. It is of data type HD, which has 3 subcomponents defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name      |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-------------------|
| 1   | 20  | IS | R     | [11]        | 0300 | Namespace ID      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Universal ID      |
| 3   | 20  | ID | CE    | [01]        | 0301 | Universal ID Type |

At present, only the first subcomponent should be considered for the purpose of identifying the assigning authority. Subcomponent 1 will contain the value **USVHA**, meaning United States Veterans Health Administration, from user-defined Table 0300, *Namespace ID*.

In future, the assigning authority may be designated as an Object Identifier (OID) in the second and third subcomponents of Component 4.

### PID-2.5-Identifier Type

The value in this component distinguishes the kind of identifier contained in *PID-2.1-ID*. It will contain the value **PI**, meaning Patient identifier, from user-defined Table 0203, *Identifier Type*.

#### **PID-3-Patient Identifier List**

Field PID-3 is used to transmit the patient Medical Record Number (MRN). In the VA, the value of the MRN is the Social Security Number (SSN). This field is of data type CX, whose components are as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                                     |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--|
| 1   | 20  | ID | R     | [11]        |      | ID   |
| 2   | 2   | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Check Digit                                      |
| 3   | 250 | CE | Х     | [00]        | 0061 | Code Identifying the Check Digit Scheme Employed |
| 4   | 180 | HD | R     | [11]        | 0363 | Assigning Authority                              |
| 5   | 20  | ID | R     | [11]        | 0203 | Identifier Type Code                             |
| 6   | 180 | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Assigning Facility                               |

The following components are valued.

#### PID-3.1-ID

This is the Social Security Number.

#### PID-3.4-Assigning Authority

This component contains the entity that assigned the identifier value in *PID-3.1-ID*. It is of data type HD, which has 3 subcomponents defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name      |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-------------------|
| 1   | 20  | IS | R     | [11]        | 0300 | Namespace ID      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Universal ID      |
| 3   | 20  | ID | CE    | [01]        | 0301 | Universal ID Type |

At present, only the first subcomponent should be considered for the purpose of identifying the assigning authority. Subcomponent 1 will contain the value **USVHA**, meaning United States Veterans Health Administration, from user-defined Table 0300, *Namespace ID*.

In future, the assigning authority may be designated as an Object Identifier (OID) in the second and third subcomponents of Component 4.

#### PID-3.5-Identifier Type

The value in this component distinguishes the kind of identifier contained in *PID-3.1-ID*. It will contain the value **NI**, meaning National unique individual identifier, from user-defined Table 0203, *Identifier Type*.

#### **PID-4-Alternate Patient ID**

Field PID-4 contains the patient Integration Control Number (ICN). (The Integration Control Number is a secondary patient identifier. For the primary patient identifier, use the Medical Record Number from <u>PID-2-Patient ID</u>

<u>Field</u> PID-2 contains the station number and patient file internal entry number (the latter also known as DFN). This field is of data type CX, whose components are as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                                     |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--|
| 1   | 20  | ID | R     | [11]        |      | ID   |
| 2   | 2   | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Check Digit                                      |
| 3   | 250 | CE | Х     | [00]        | 0061 | Code Identifying the Check Digit Scheme Employed |
| 4   | 180 | HD | R     | [11]        | 0363 | Assigning Authority                              |
| 5   | 20  | ID | R     | [11]        | 0203 | Identifier Type Code                             |
| 6   | 180 | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Assigning Facility                               |

The following components are valued.

#### PID-2.1-ID

This is the station number and DFN (patient file internal entry number). The format of this component is mmm-nnnnnn, where mmm is the station number and nnnnnnn (1-8 characters, not zero-filled) is the DFN.

#### PID-2.4-Assigning Authority

This component contains the entity that assigned the identifier value in *PID-2.1-ID*. It is of data type HD, which has 3 subcomponents defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name      |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-------------------|
| 1   | 20  | IS | R     | [11]        | 0300 | Namespace ID      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Universal ID      |
| 3   | 20  | ID | CE    | [01]        | 0301 | Universal ID Type |

At present, only the first subcomponent should be considered for the purpose of identifying the assigning authority. Subcomponent 1 will contain the value **USVHA**, meaning United States Veterans Health Administration, from user-defined Table 0300, *Namespace ID*.

In future, the assigning authority may be designated as an Object Identifier (OID) in the second and third subcomponents of Component 4.

#### PID-2.5-Identifier Type

The value in this component distinguishes the kind of identifier contained in *PID-2.1-ID*. It will contain the value **PI**, meaning Patient identifier, from user-defined Table 0203, *Identifier Type*.

PID-3-Patient Identifier List.) This field is of data type CX, whose components are as follows.

| ĺ | Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name |
|---|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--------------|
|   | 1   | 20  | ID | R     | [11]        |      | ID           |

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                                     |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--|
| 2   | 2   | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Check Digit                                      |
| 3   | 250 | CE | Х     | [00]        | 0061 | Code Identifying the Check Digit Scheme Employed |
| 4   | 180 | HD | R     | [11]        | 0363 | Assigning Authority                              |
| 5   | 20  | ID | R     | [11]        | 0203 | Identifier Type Code                             |
| 6   | 180 | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Assigning Facility                               |

The following components are valued.

#### PID-4.1-ID

This is the alphanumeric identification string.

#### PID-4.4-Assigning Authority

This component contains the entity that assigned the identifier value in *PID-4.1-ID*. It is of data type HD, which has 3 subcomponents defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name      |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-------------------|
| 1   | 20  | IS | R     | [11]        | 0300 | Namespace ID      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Universal ID      |
| 3   | 20  | ID | CE    | [01]        | 0301 | Universal ID Type |

At present, only the first subcomponent should be considered for the purpose of identifying the assigning authority. Subcomponent 1 will contain the value **USVHA**, meaning United States Veterans Health Administration, from user-defined Table 0300, *Namespace ID*.

In future, the assigning authority may be designated as an Object Identifier (OID) in the second and third subcomponents of Component 4.

### PID-4.5-Identifier Type

The value in this component distinguishes the kind of identifier contained in *PID-4.1-ID*. It will contain the value **NI**, meaning National unique individual identifier, from user-defined Table 0203, *Identifier Type*.

#### **PID-5-Patient Name**

This field is of data type XPN, whose components are as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name             |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--------------------------|
| 1   | 35  | FN | R     | [11]        |      | Family Name              |
| 2   | 35  | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Given Name               |
| 3   | 35  | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Middle Initial or Name   |
| 4   | 10  | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Suffix                   |
| 5   | 10  | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Prefix                   |
| 6   | 10  | IS | RE    | [01]        | 0360 | Degree                   |
| 7   | 10  | ID | R     | [11]        | 0200 | Name Type Code           |
| 8   | 10  | ID | Х     | [00]        | 4000 | Name Representation Code |

Component 7, Name Type Code, indicates the type of name given in Components 1-6, such as legal, birth name, or alias. At present, VistA only uses name type L (legal).

#### PID-7-Date/Time of Birth

This is the date and time that the patient was born, as far as is known. It may be as imprecise as the four-digit birth year (e.g., 1962).

#### PID-8-Sex

This field contains the sex of the patient. It is populated with one of the following values from user-defined Table 0001, *Sex*, if a value is known.

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| F     | Female      |
| М     | Male        |
| U     | Unknown     |

#### PID-10-Race

This field contains a code for the patient's race. The data type of this field is CE, whose components are as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                    |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|---------------------------------|
| 1   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Identifier                      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Text                            |
| 3   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Name of Coding System           |
| 4   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Alternate Identifier            |
| 5   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Alternate Text                  |
| 6   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Name of Alternate Coding System |

The following components are valued.

#### PID-10.1-Identifier

This component contains the RACE INFORMATION value from the VistA PATIENT File, which is derived from user-defined Table 0005, *Race*.

#### PID-10.3-Name of Coding System

The value of this component shall be 0005.

#### PID-10.4-Alternate Identifier

This component contains the appropriate value, if one exists, from the following table.

| Value  | Description        |
|--------|--------------------|
| 0000-0 | DECLINED TO ANSWER |

| 1002-5 | AMERICAN INDIAN OR ALASKA NATIVE          |
|--------|---|
| 2028-9 | ASIAN                                     |
| 2054-5 | BLACK OR AFRICAN AMERICAN                 |
| 2076-8 | NATIVE HAWAIIAN OR OTHER PACIFIC ISLANDER |
| 2106-3 | WHITE                                     |
| 9999-4 | UNKNOWN BY PATIENT                        |

#### PID-10.6-Name of Coding System

This component shall be populated **CDC**.

#### **PID-11-Patient Address**

This field contains the patient's address. It is of data type XAD, whose components are as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                 |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|------------------------------|
| 1   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Street Address               |
| 2   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Other Designation            |
| 3   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | City                         |
| 4   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | State or Province            |
| 5   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | ZIP or Postal Code           |
| 6   | 20  | ID | Х     | [00]        |      | Country                      |
| 7   | 20  | ID | Х     | [00]        | 0190 | Address Type                 |
| 8   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Other Geographic Designation |
| 9   | 20  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0289 | County/Parish Code           |
| 10  | 20  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0288 | Census Tract                 |
| 11  | 20  | ID | Х     | [00]        | 4000 | Address Representation Code  |

#### **PID-13-Phone Number – Home**

This field contains the patient's home telephone number. Data type XTN is used, whose structure is as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name   |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--|
| 1   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | [NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C any text] |
| 2   | 3   | ID | R     | [11]        | 0201 | Telecommunication use code                           |
| 3   | 10  | ID | R     | [11]        | 0202 | Telecommunication equipment type                     |
| 4   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Email address  |
| 5   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Country code   |
| 6   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Area/city code                                       |
| 7   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Phone number   |
| 8   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Extension  |
| 9   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Any text   |

Only the first three components of this field are used. They are populated as follows.

*PID-13.1-[NNN]* [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C any text]

This component contains the full telephone number as recorded in VistA. Components 5-9 are not used to break out the sub-elements of the telephone number.

#### PID-13.2-Telecommunication Use Code

This component specifies what kind of number is contained in component 1. It is populated with the following value from HL7 Table 0201, *Telecommunication Use Code*.

| Value | Description              |
|-------|--------------------------|
| PRN   | Primary Residence Number |

#### PID-13.3-Telecommunication Equipment Type

This component specifies the kind of device that is reached on the number contained in component 1. It is populated with the following value from HL7 Table 202, *Telecommunication Equipment Type*.

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| PH    | Telephone   |

#### PID-14-Phone Number – Business

This field contains the patient's work telephone number. Data type XTN is used, whose structure is as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name   |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--|
| 1   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | [NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C any text] |
| 2   | 3   | ID | R     | [11]        | 0201 | Telecommunication use code                           |
| 3   | 10  | ID | R     | [11]        | 0202 | Telecommunication equipment type                     |
| 4   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Email address  |
| 5   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Country code   |
| 6   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Area/city code                                       |
| 7   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Phone number   |
| 8   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Extension  |
| 9   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Any text   |

Only the first three components of this field are used. They are populated as follows.

#### *PID-14.1-[NNN]* [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C any text]

This component contains the full telephone number as recorded in VistA. Components 5-9 are not used to break out the sub-elements of the telephone number.

#### PID-14.2-Telecommunication Use Code

This component specifies what kind of number is contained in component 1. It is populated with the following value from HL7 Table 0201, *Telecommunication Use Code*.

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| WPN   | Work Number |

#### PID-14.3-Telecommunication Equipment Type

This component specifies the kind of device that is reached on the number contained in component 1. It is populated with the following value from HL7 Table 202, *Telecommunication Equipment Type*.

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| PH    | Telephone   |

#### PID-19-SSN Number – Patient

This field carries the patient Social Security Number, for backward compatibility with versions of HL7 prior to Version 2.3.1. The Social Security Number is a secondary patient identifier. For the primary patient identifier, use the Integration Control Number from <u>PID-2-Patient ID</u>

<u>Field</u> PID-2 contains the station number and patient file internal entry number (the latter also known as DFN). This field is of data type CX, whose components are as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                                     |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--|
| 1   | 20  | ID | R     | [11]        |      | ID   |
| 2   | 2   | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Check Digit                                      |
| 3   | 250 | CE | Х     | [00]        | 0061 | Code Identifying the Check Digit Scheme Employed |
| 4   | 180 | HD | R     | [11]        | 0363 | Assigning Authority                              |
| 5   | 20  | ID | R     | [11]        | 0203 | Identifier Type Code                             |
| 6   | 180 | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Assigning Facility                               |

The following components are valued.

### PID-2.1-ID

This is the station number and DFN (patient file internal entry number). The format of this component is mmm-nnnnnn, where mmm is the station number and nnnnnnn (1-8 characters, not zero-filled) is the DFN.

### PID-2.4-Assigning Authority

This component contains the entity that assigned the identifier value in *PID-2.1-ID*. It is of data type HD, which has 3 subcomponents defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage Cardinality |      | TBL# | Element Name      |
|-----|-----|----|-------------------|------|------|-------------------|
| 1   | 20  | IS | R                 | [11] | 0300 | Namespace ID      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | RE                | [01] |      | Universal ID      |
| 3   | 20  | ID | CE                | [01] | 0301 | Universal ID Type |

At present, only the first subcomponent should be considered for the purpose of identifying the assigning authority. Subcomponent 1 will contain the value **USVHA**, meaning United States Veterans Health Administration, from user-defined Table 0300, *Namespace ID*.

In future, the assigning authority may be designated as an Object Identifier (OID) in the second and third subcomponents of Component 4.

#### PID-2.5-Identifier Type

The value in this component distinguishes the kind of identifier contained in *PID-2.1-ID*. It will contain the value **PI**, meaning Patient identifier, from user-defined Table 0203, *Identifier Type*.

PID-3-Patient Identifier List.

#### **PID-22-Ethnic Group**

This field contains a code indicating whether the patient is of Hispanic descent. The data type of this field is CE, whose components are as follows.

| ſ | Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                    |
|---|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|---------------------------------|
|   | 1   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Identifier                      |
|   | 2   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Text                            |
|   | 3   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Name of Coding System           |
|   | 4   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Alternate Identifier            |
|   | 5   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Alternate Text                  |
|   | 6   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Name of Alternate Coding System |

The following components are valued.

#### PID-22.1-Identifier

This component contains the ETHNICITY INFORMATION value from the VistA PATIENT File, which is derived from user-defined Table 0189, *Ethnic Group*.

### PID-22.3-Name of Coding System

The value of this component shall be **0189**.

### PID-22.4-Alternate Identifier

This component contains the appropriate value, if one exists, from the following table.

| Value  | Description            |
|--------|------------------------|
| 0000-0 | DECLINED TO ANSWER     |
| 2135-2 | HISPANIC OR LATINO     |
| 2186-5 | NOT HISPANIC OR LATINO |
| 9999-4 | UNKNOWN BY PATIENT     |

PID-22.6-Name of Coding System

This component shall be populated **CDC**.

# 3.6.3 PV1 Segment Fields

### **PV1-2-Patient Class**

This field designates whether the patient is an inpatient (**I**) or an outpatient (**O**).

#### **PV1-3-Assigned Patient Location**

For inpatients, this field designates the patient's location in the medical center. It is not valued for outpatients (see PV1-11-Temporary Location). The data type of this field is PL, which is defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name         |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|----------------------|
| 1   | 30  | IS | R     | [11]        | 0302 | Point of Care        |
| 2   | 30  | IS | R     | [11]        | 0303 | Room                 |
| 3   | 30  | IS | RE    | [01]        | 0304 | Bed                  |
| 4   | 30  | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Facility             |
| 5   | 30  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0306 | Location Status      |
| 6   | 30  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0305 | Person Location Type |
| 7   | 30  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0307 | Building             |
| 8   | 30  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0308 | Floor                |
| 9   | 199 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Location Description |

VistA sends Component 1, Point of Care, as three subcomponents, of which the first is an internal entry number into the VistA WARD LOCATION File (#42), and the second is the name of the ward location; the third is the internal designator of the WARD LOCATION File and should be ignored.

### **PV1-7-Attending Doctor**

This is the physician responsible for the care of the patient during the present encounter. VistA values this field for inpatient encounters only.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name           |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|------------------------|
| 1   | 10  | ST | R     | [11]        |      | ID Number              |
| 2   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Family Name            |
| 3   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Given Name             |
| 4   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Middle Initial or Name |

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                                     |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--|
| 5   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Suffix   |
| 6   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Prefix   |
| 7   | 10  | IS | RE    | [01]        |      | Degree   |
| 8   | 10  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Source Table                                     |
| 9   | 250 | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Assigning Authority                              |
| 10  | 10  | ID | Х     | [00]        |      | Name Type Code                                   |
| 11  | 1   | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Identifier Check Digit                           |
| 12  | 10  | ID | Х     | [00]        |      | Code Identifying the Check Digit Scheme Employed |
| 13  | 10  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Identifier Type Code                             |
| 14  | 250 | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Assigning Facility                               |
| 15  | 10  | ID | Х     | [00]        |      | Name Representation Code                         |

Note that only the first four components are used. Other components may be ignored.

#### **PV1-8-Referring Doctor**

This is the physician that placed the order. The data type of this field is XCN, whose components are as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                                     |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--|
| 1   | 10  | ST | R     | [11]        |      | ID Number  |
| 2   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Family Name                                      |
| 3   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Given Name                                       |
| 4   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Middle Initial or Name                           |
| 5   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Suffix   |
| 6   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Prefix   |
| 7   | 10  | IS | RE    | [01]        |      | Degree   |
| 8   | 10  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Source Table                                     |
| 9   | 250 | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Assigning Authority                              |
| 10  | 10  | ID | Х     | [00]        |      | Name Type Code                                   |
| 11  | 1   | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Identifier Check Digit                           |
| 12  | 10  | ID | Х     | [00]        |      | Code Identifying the Check Digit Scheme Employed |
| 13  | 10  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Identifier Type Code                             |
| 14  | 250 | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Assigning Facility                               |
| 15  | 10  | ID | Х     | [00]        |      | Name Representation Code                         |

Note that only the first four components are used. Other components may be ignored.

#### **PV1-11-Temporary Location**

For an outpatient, this field designates the patient's location in the medical center. It is not valued for an inpatient. The data type of this field is PL, which is defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name    |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-----------------|
| 1   | 30  | IS | R     | [11]        | 0302 | Point of Care   |
| 2   | 30  | IS | R     | [11]        | 0303 | Room            |
| 3   | 30  | IS | RE    | [01]        | 0304 | Bed             |
| 4   | 30  | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Facility        |
| 5   | 30  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0306 | Location Status |

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name         |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|----------------------|
| 6   | 30  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0305 | Person Location Type |
| 7   | 30  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0307 | Building             |
| 8   | 30  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0308 | Floor                |
| 9   | 199 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Location Description |

VistA sends Component 1, Point of Care, as three subcomponents, of which the first is an internal entry number into the VistA WARD LOCATION File (#42), and the second is the name of the ward location; the third is the internal designator of the WARD LOCATION File and should be ignored.

#### **PV1-10-Hospital Service**

This is the treating specialty assigned to the patient with the most recent movement. VistA values this field for inpatient encounters only. When populated, it contains a value from user-defined Table 0069, *Hospital Service*; VistA sends values from the HOSPITAL LOCATION File (#44).

#### **PV1-15-Ambulatory Status**

This field indicates any permanent or transient conditions affecting the patient's mode of transportation. It may contain one or more values from user-defined Table 0009, *Ambulatory Status*. If the patient's ambulatory status is not known, this field is not populated.

| Value | Description                |
|-------|----------------------------|
| A0    | No functional limitations  |
| A2    | Wheelchair/stretcher bound |
| B6    | Pregnant                   |

Note: VistA populates this field with the value **B6** to indicate that the patient is pregnant.

The VistA RAD/NUC MED ORDERS File contains two fields that decide the values set into this field: PREGNANT and MODE OF TRANSPORT. Because of this fact, this field may repeat when the patient is both ambulatory and pregnant.

#### **PV1-16-VIP Indicator**

This field is used to indicate that the patient is an employee, or that patient record is sensitive and should not be made available for general personnel access. If one of these conditions applies, VistA populates this field with one of the following values from user-defined Table 0099, *VIP Indicator*.

| Value | Description  |
|-------|--|
| E     | Patient is a VA employee                                 |
| S     | Patient record is sensitive                              |
| ES    | Patient is a VA employee and patient record is sensitive |

#### PV1-19-Visit

The value of this field depends on whether the patient is an inpatient or an outpatient at the time of message generation.

- For inpatients, this field contains **I** concatenated with the inpatient visit number from the VistA PIMS package.
- For outpatients, this field contains **O** concatenated with an integer representing today's date.

# 3.6.4 ORC Segment Fields

#### **ORC-1-Order Control**

This field is of data type ID. It will contain one of the following values from HL7 Table 0119, *Order Control Codes*.

| Value | Description                  |
|-------|------------------------------|
| CA    | Cancel order/service request |
| NW    | New order/service            |
| ХО    | Change order/service request |

#### **ORC-2-Placer Order Number**

For radiology, this is the medical center site number of the examination, concatenated with the date of the examination, concatenated with the case number of the examination. The elements of this field are separated by hyphens. Example: 688-102104-1693.

For the clinical specialties, this is the medical center site number of the examination, concatenated with "OR", concatenated with the internal entry number of the order. The elements of this field are separated by hyphens. Example: 688-OR-12345.

#### **ORC-3-Filler Order Number**

For radiology, this is the medical center site number of the examination, concatenated with the date of the examination, concatenated with the case number of the examination. The elements of this field are separated by hyphens. Example: 688-102104-1693.

For the clinical specialties, this is the medical center site number of the examination, concatenated with "GMRC", concatenated with the internal entry number of the consult or procedure request. The elements of this field are separated by hyphens. Example: 688-GMRC-12345.

#### **ORC-5-Order Status**

This field is of data type ID. It will contain one of the following values from HL7 Table 0038, *Order Status*.

| Value | Description             |  |  |  |
|-------|-------------------------|--|--|--|
| CA    | Order was canceled      |  |  |  |
| СМ    | Order is completed      |  |  |  |
| IP    | In process, unspecified |  |  |  |
| SC    | In process, scheduled   |  |  |  |

# **ORC-7-Quantity/Timing**

This field is of data type TQ, whose components are as follows.

| Seq | Len   | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name        |
|-----|-------|----|-------|-------------|------|---------------------|
| 1   | 250   | CQ | Х     | [00]        |      | Quantity            |
| 2   | 250   | СМ | Х     | [00]        |      | Interval            |
| 3   | 250   | СМ | Х     | [00]        |      | Duration            |
| 4   | 26    | TS | R     | [11]        |      | Start Date/Time     |
| 5   | 26    | TS | Х     | [00]        |      | End Date/Time       |
| 6   | 20    | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Priority            |
| 7   | 250   | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Condition           |
| 8   | 65535 | ТΧ | Х     | [00]        |      | Text                |
| 9   | 250   | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Conjunction         |
| 10  | 250   | СМ | Х     | [00]        |      | Order Sequencing    |
| 11  | 250   | CE | Х     | [00]        |      | Occurrence Duration |
| 12  | 10    | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Total Occurrences   |

The following components are populated.

#### ORC-7.4-Start Date/Time

This is the date and time requested for the start of the order.

## ORC-7.6-Priority

This component contains the priority of the order. It will be populated with one of the following values.

| Value | Description                   |
|-------|-------------------------------|
| S     | Stat (with highest priority)  |
| A     | ASAP (fill after Stat orders) |
| R     | Routine (the default)         |

#### **ORC-8-Parent**

This field is valued either to identify an examset or printset, or to indicate that the parent order of the examset or printset has been purged.

If the order is part of an examset, the field will be valued as follows:

**EXAMSET:** *procedure\_name* 

If the order is part of a printset, the field will be valued as follows:

**PRINTSET:** *procedure\_name* 

If the parent order has been purged, the field will be valued as follows:

#### **ORIGINAL ORDER PURGED**

#### **ORC-9-Date/Time of Transaction**

This is the date and time that the order was entered into VistA.

#### **ORC-10-Entered By**

This is the name of the person who entered the order into VistA. The data type of this field is XCN, whose components are as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                                     |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--|
| 1   | 10  | ST | R     | [11]        |      | ID Number  |
| 2   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Family Name                                      |
| 3   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Given Name                                       |
| 4   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Middle Initial or Name                           |
| 5   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Suffix   |
| 6   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Prefix   |
| 7   | 10  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Degree   |
| 8   | 10  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Source Table                                     |
| 9   | 250 | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Assigning Authority                              |
| 10  | 10  | ID | Х     | [00]        |      | Name Type Code                                   |
| 11  | 1   | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Identifier Check Digit                           |
| 12  | 10  | ID | Х     | [00]        |      | Code Identifying the Check Digit Scheme Employed |
| 13  | 10  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Identifier Type Code                             |
| 14  | 250 | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Assigning Facility                               |
| 15  | 10  | ID | Х     | [00]        |      | Name Representation Code                         |

Note that only the first four components are used. Other components may be ignored.

#### **ORC-12-Ordering Provider**

This field contains the ID number and name of the provider that requested the order. The data type of this field is XCN, whose components are as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name           |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|------------------------|
| 1   | 10  | ST | R     | [11]        |      | ID Number              |
| 2   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Family Name            |
| 3   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Given Name             |
| 4   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Middle Initial or Name |
| 5   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Suffix                 |
| 6   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Prefix                 |
| 7   | 10  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Degree                 |
| 8   | 10  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Source Table           |

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                                     |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--|
| 9   | 250 | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Assigning Authority                              |
| 10  | 10  | ID | Х     | [00]        |      | Name Type Code                                   |
| 11  | 1   | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Identifier Check Digit                           |
| 12  | 10  | ID | Х     | [00]        |      | Code Identifying the Check Digit Scheme Employed |
| 13  | 10  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Identifier Type Code                             |
| 14  | 250 | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Assigning Facility                               |
| 15  | 10  | ID | Х     | [00]        |      | Name Representation Code                         |

Note that only the first four components are used. Other components may be ignored.

#### **ORC-13-Enterer's Location**

This is the location of the enterer in the medical center, if known. The data type of this field is PL, which is defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name         |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|----------------------|
| 1   | 30  | IS | R     | [11]        | 0302 | Point of Care        |
| 2   | 30  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0303 | Room                 |
| 3   | 30  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0304 | Bed                  |
| 4   | 30  | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Facility             |
| 5   | 30  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0306 | Location Status      |
| 6   | 30  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0305 | Person Location Type |
| 7   | 30  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0307 | Building             |
| 8   | 30  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0308 | Floor                |
| 9   | 199 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Location Description |

Only the first component is populated. It contains the name of the enterer's service/section from the VistA SERVICE/SECTION File (#49).

#### **ORC-14-Call Back Phone Number**

This is the telephone number of the provider identified in *ORC-11-Ordering Provider*. It is used to get clarification of a request or other information regarding the order. Up to eight telephone numbers may be entered into this field.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name   |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--|
| 1   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | [NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C any text] |
| 2   | 3   | ID | R     | [11]        | 0201 | Telecommunication use code                           |
| 3   | 10  | ID | R     | [11]        | 0202 | Telecommunication equipment type                     |
| 4   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Email address  |
| 5   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Country code   |
| 6   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Area/city code                                       |
| 7   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Phone number   |
| 8   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Extension  |
| 9   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Any text   |

The data type of this field is XTN, whose components are as follows.

Only the first three components of this field are used. They are populated as follows.

*ORC-14.1-[NNN]* [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C any text]

This component contains the full telephone number as recorded in VistA. Components 5-9 are not used to break out the sub-elements of the telephone number.

### ORC-14.2-Telecommunication Use Code

This component specifies what kind of number is contained in component 1. It is populated with one of the following values from HL7 Table 0201, *Telecommunication Use Code*.

| Value | Description              |
|-------|--------------------------|
| PRN   | Primary Residence Number |
| WPN   | Work Number              |
| BPN   | Beeper Number            |

ORC-14.3-Telecommunication Equipment Type

This component specifies the kind of device that is reached on the number contained in component 1. It is populated with one of the following values from HL7 Table 202, *Telecommunication Equipment Type*.

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| PH    | Telephone   |
| FX    | Fax         |
| BP    | Beeper      |

### **ORC-15-Order Effective Date/Time (Clinical Specialties only)**

This is the date and time the order was released from CPRS Consult Request Tracking Order Entry. It is not when the appointment for the request is scheduled.

### **ORC-17-Entering Organization**

This is the service/section of the medical center that contains the person identified in *ORC-10-Entered By*. Information in this field is obtained from the VistA SERVICE/SECTION File. The data type of this field is CE, which is defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                    |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|---------------------------------|
| 1   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Identifier                      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Text                            |
| 3   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Name of Coding System           |
| 4   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Alternate Identifier            |
| 5   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Alternate Text                  |
| 6   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Name of Alternate Coding System |

The components of this field are defined as follows.

#### ORC-17.1-Identifier

This is the abbreviation for the service/section of the medical center.

#### ORC-17.2-Text

This is the full name of the service/section of the medical center.

ORC-17.3-Name of Coding System

This component shall contain the value VISTA49.

## 3.6.5 OBR Segment Fields

#### **OBR-1-Set ID**

This is an integer corresponding to the ordinal position of this OBR segment in the message. The first occurrence is labeled 1, the second 2, and so on.

#### **OBR-2-Placer Order Number**

For radiology, this is the medical center site number of the examination, concatenated with the date of the examination, concatenated with the case number of the examination. The elements of this field are separated by hyphens. Example: 688-102104-1693.

For the clinical specialties, this is the medical center site number of the examination, concatenated with "OR", concatenated with the internal entry number of the order. The elements of this field are separated by hyphens. Example: 688-OR-12345.

#### **OBR-3-Filler Order Number**

For radiology, this is the medical center site number of the examination, concatenated with the date of the examination, concatenated with the case number of the examination. The elements of this field are separated by hyphens. Example: 688-102104-1693.

For the clinical specialties, this is the medical center site number of the examination, concatenated with "GMRC", concatenated with the internal entry number of the consult or procedure request. The elements of this field are separated by hyphens. Example: 688-GMRC-12345.

#### **OBR-4-Universal Service Identifier**

This field is of data type CE (coded entity), which is defined as follows.

| Seq Len DT Usage Cardinality TBL# Element Name |
|--|
|--|

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                    |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|---------------------------------|
| 1   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Identifier                      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Text                            |
| 3   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Name of Coding System           |
| 4   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Alternate Identifier            |
| 5   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Alternate Text                  |
| 6   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Name of Alternate Coding System |

The components of this field are defined as follows.

### OBR-4.1-Identifier

This component contains the CPT code from the VistA CPT File (#81).

#### OBR-4.2-Text

This component contains the short name associated with the CPT code in *OBR- 4.1-Identifier*.

### OBR-4.3-Name of Coding System

This component always contains the value C4.

## **OBR-4.4-**Alternate Identifier

For radiology, this component contains the internal entry number of this procedure in the VistA RAD/NUC MED PROCEDURES File (#71).

For the clinical specialties, this component contains the letter "C" for a consult or "P" for a procedure, followed by the internal entry number of either the consult in the VistA REQUEST SERVICE file (#123.5) or the procedure in the VistA GMRC Procedure file (#123.3).

### **OBR-4.5-Alternate Text**

For radiology, this component contains the name of the procedure as defined in the RAD/NUC MED PROCEDURES File.

For the clinical specialties, this component contains the name of either the consult in the VistA REQUEST SERVICE file (#123.5) or the procedure in the VistA GMRC Procedure file (#123.3).

### **OBR-4.6-Name** of Alternate Coding System

For radiology, this component always contains the value 99RAP.

For the clinical specialties, this component contains 99CON for consults or 99PROC for procedures.

#### **OBR-5-Priority**

This field contains the priority of the order. It is populated to satisfy IHE requirements, but is intended for backward compatibility only.

Valid values are as follows.

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| S     | Stat        |
| A     | ASAP        |
| R     | Routine     |

### **OBR-15-Specimen Source**

This field is of data type CM. Its components are as follows.

| Seq | Len   | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                    |
|-----|-------|----|-------|-------------|------|---------------------------------|
| 1   | 250   | CE | Х     | [00]        |      | Specimen Source Name or Code    |
| 2   | 65535 | ТΧ | Х     | [00]        |      | Additives                       |
| 3   | 65535 | ТΧ | Х     | [00]        |      | Freetext                        |
| 4   | 250   | CE | Х     | [00]        |      | Body Site                       |
| 5   | 250   | CE | RE    | [01]        |      | Site Modifier                   |
| 6   | 250   | CE | Х     | [00]        |      | Collection Method Modifier Code |

Only component 5 is populated. When a body site modifier (**LEFT** and/or **RIGHT**) is included in the order, that value will be sent in subcomponent 2 of component 5.

### **OBR-16-Ordering Provider**

This field contains the ID number and name of the provider that requested the order. The data type of this field is XCN, whose components are as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                                     |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--|
| 1   | 10  | ST | R     | [11]        |      | ID Number  |
| 2   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Family Name                                      |
| 3   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Given Name                                       |
| 4   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Middle Initial or Name                           |
| 5   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Suffix   |
| 6   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Prefix   |
| 7   | 10  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0360 | Degree   |
| 8   | 10  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0297 | Source Table                                     |
| 9   | 250 | HD | Х     | [00]        | 0363 | Assigning Authority                              |
| 10  | 10  | ID | Х     | [00]        | 0200 | Name Type Code                                   |
| 11  | 1   | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Identifier Check Digit                           |
| 12  | 10  | ID | Х     | [00]        | 0061 | Code Identifying the Check Digit Scheme Employed |
| 13  | 10  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0203 | Identifier Type Code                             |
| 14  | 250 | HD | Х     | [00]        | 0300 | Assigning Facility                               |
| 15  | 10  | ID | Х     | [00]        | 4000 | Name Representation Code                         |

Note that only the first four components are used. Other components may be ignored.

#### **OBR-17-Order Callback Phone Number**

This field contains up to eight telephone numbers that may be used to report order status or results. The data type of this field is XTN, whose components are as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name   |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--|
| 1   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | [NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C any text] |
| 2   | 3   | ID | R     | [11]        | 0201 | Telecommunication use code                           |
| 3   | 10  | ID | R     | [11]        | 0202 | Telecommunication equipment type                     |
| 4   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Email address  |
| 5   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Country code   |
| 6   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Area/city code                                       |
| 7   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Phone number   |
| 8   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Extension  |
| 9   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Any text   |

Only the first three components of this field are used. They are populated as follows.

#### *OBR-17.1-[NNN]* [(999)]999-9999 [X999999] [B99999] [C any text]

This component contains the full telephone number as recorded in VistA. Components 5-9 are not used to break out the sub-elements of the telephone number.

#### OBR-17.2-Telecommunication Use Code

This component specifies what kind of number is contained in component 1. It is populated with one of the following values from HL7 Table 0201, *Telecommunication Use Code*.

| Value | Description              |
|-------|--------------------------|
| PRN   | Primary Residence Number |
| WPN   | Work Number              |
| BPN   | Beeper Number            |

**OBR-17.3-Telecommunication Equipment Type** 

This component specifies the kind of device that is reached on the number contained in component 1. It is populated with one of the following values from HL7 Table 202, *Telecommunication Equipment Type*.

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| PH    | Telephone   |
| FX    | Fax         |
| BP    | Beeper      |

# **OBR-18-Placer Field 1**

For radiology, this field contains the accession number of the study.

For clinical specialties, this field contains the CPRS Consult Request Tracking or Appointment Management status. The possible values are listed below.

| Consult Tracking Event       | Trigger | CPRS Consult Request Tracking Status   |
|------------------------------|---------|--|
| Order Enter - Placed         | No      |  |
| Order Entry - Consult Signed | Yes     | GMRC-PENDING   |
| Receive                      | Yes     | GMRC-ACTIVE  |
| Schedule                     | Yes     | GMRC-SCHEDULED   |
| Cancel (Deny)                | Yes     | GMRC-CANCELLED, remove consult from worklist   |
| Edit/Resubmit                | Yes     | GMRC-PENDING   |
| Discontinue                  | Yes     | GMRC-DISCONTINUED  |
| Forward                      | Yes     | GMRC-PENDING (may be to/from a DICOM enabled service to/from a service that is not DICOM enabled.) |
| Add Comment                  | No      |  |
| Significant Findings         | No      |  |
| Administrative Complete      | No      |  |
|                              | Consu   | Ilt Resulting Events   |
| Complete/Update Results      | Yes/No  | GMRC-ACTIVE  |
| Make Addendum                | No      |  |
| Attach Medicine Results      | No      |  |
| Remove Medicine Results      | No      |  |
| Change Title                 | No      |  |
| Reload Boilerplate Text      | No      |  |
| Add to Signature List        | Yes     | GMRC-COMPLETE  |
| Delete Note                  | No      |  |

| Appointment Management Event | Trigger | Appointment Management Status |
|------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------|
| Check In                     | Yes     | SDAM-CHECKIN                  |
| Checked In                   | Yes     | SDAM-CHECKIN                  |
| Check Out                    | Yes     | SDAM-CHECKIN                  |

| Appointment Management Event | Trigger | Appointment Management Status |
|------------------------------|---------|-------------------------------|
| Checked Out                  | Yes     | SDAM-CHECKIN                  |
| Auto Re-                     | Yes     | SDAM-SCHEDULED                |
| Auto-Re                      | Yes     | SDAM-SCHEDULED                |
| Action Required              | Yes     | SDAM-SCHEDULED                |
| ACT REQ                      | Yes     | SDAM-SCHEDULED                |
| Non-Count                    | Yes     | SDAM-SCHEDULED                |
| Cancelled                    | Yes     | SCAM-CANCELLED                |
| No-Show                      | Yes     | SCAM-CANCELLED                |
| Deleted                      | Yes     | SCAM-CANCELLED                |
| Future                       | Yes     | SDAM-FUTURE                   |
| No Action Taken              | Yes     | SDAM-SCHEDULED                |
| NO ACT TAKN                  | Yes     | SDAM-SCHEDULED                |
| INPATIENT                    | Yes     | SDAM-SCHEDULED                |

#### **OBR-19-Placer Field 2**

For radiology, this field contains the case number of the study, which is an internal identifier that is generated and used by the VistA Radiology package.

For the clinical specialties, this field contains the internal entry number of the consult request.

#### **OBR-20-Filler Field 1**

For radiology, this field contains the accession number of the study.

For the clinical specialties, this field contains four subelements:

- The first subelement is the **request type**, either "CONSULT" or "PROCEDURE".
- The second element is the **place of the consult**.
- The third element is the **abbreviation** and **name** for the clinic, separated by underscore.
- The fourth element contains the name of the requesting service from the VistA HOSPITAL LOCATION File (#44). It contains three components, the **identifier**, the **text**, and the **name of the coding system**, (always **VISTA44**), separated by underscores.

The four subelements are separated by backticks (`).

#### **OBR-21-Filler Field 2**

This field contains three subelements:

- The first subelement is the **abbreviation** and **name** for the type of imaging, separated by underscore.
- The second subelement is the **abbreviation** and **name** of the imaging location within the medical center, separated by underscore.
- The third subelement is the **station number** and **name** of the medical center, separated by underscore.

The three subelements are separated by backticks (`).

#### **OBR-24-Diagnostic Service Section ID**

This field contains the single known Procedure Modality associated with the type of examination being ordered. (If more than one Procedure Modality is known to VistA, nothing is sent in this field.) The terms used are from the VistA RAD MODALITY DEFINED TERMS File (#73.1).

#### **OBR-27-Quantity/Timing**

This field is of data type TQ, whose components are as follows.

| Seq | Len   | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name        |
|-----|-------|----|-------|-------------|------|---------------------|
| 1   | 250   | QQ | Х     | [00]        |      | Quantity            |
| 2   | 250   | СМ | Х     | [00]        |      | Interval            |
| 3   | 250   | СМ | Х     | [00]        |      | Duration            |
| 4   | 26    | TS | R     | [11]        |      | Start Date/Time     |
| 5   | 26    | TS | Х     | [00]        |      | End Date/Time       |
| 6   | 20    | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Priority            |
| 7   | 250   | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Condition           |
| 8   | 65535 | ТΧ | Х     | [00]        |      | Text                |
| 9   | 250   | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Conjunction         |
| 10  | 250   | СМ | Х     | [00]        |      | Order Sequencing    |
| 11  | 250   | CE | Х     | [00]        |      | Occurrence Duration |
| 12  | 10    | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Total Occurrences   |

The following components are populated.

#### *OBR-27.4-Start Date/Time*

This is the date and time requested for the start of the order.

#### OBR-27.6-Priority

This component contains the priority of the order. It will be populated with one of the following values.

| Value | Description                   |
|-------|-------------------------------|
| S     | Stat (with highest priority)  |
| A     | ASAP (fill after Stat orders) |
| R     | Routine (the default)         |

#### **OBR-28-Result Copies To (Clinical Specialties only)**

This field contains the ID number and name of the people who are to receive copies of the results. The data type of this field is XCN, whose components are as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                                     |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--|
| 1   | 10  | ST | R     | [11]        |      | ID Number  |
| 2   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Family Name                                      |
| 3   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Given Name                                       |
| 4   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Middle Initial or Name                           |
| 5   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Suffix   |
| 6   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Prefix   |
| 7   | 10  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0360 | Degree   |
| 8   | 10  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0297 | Source Table                                     |
| 9   | 250 | HD | Х     | [00]        | 0363 | Assigning Authority                              |
| 10  | 10  | ID | Х     | [00]        | 0200 | Name Type Code                                   |
| 11  | 1   | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Identifier Check Digit                           |
| 12  | 10  | ID | Х     | [00]        | 0061 | Code Identifying the Check Digit Scheme Employed |
| 13  | 10  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0203 | Identifier Type Code                             |
| 14  | 250 | HD | Х     | [00]        | 0300 | Assigning Facility                               |
| 15  | 10  | ID | Х     | [00]        | 4000 | Name Representation Code                         |

Note that only the first four components are used. Other components may be ignored.

#### **OBR-29-Parent**

This field is valued either to identify an examset or printset, or to indicate that the parent order of the examset or printset has been purged.

If the order is part of an examset, the field will be valued as follows:

#### **EXAMSET:** procedure\_name

If the order is part of a printset, the field will be valued as follows:

#### **PRINTSET:** *procedure\_name*

If the parent order has been purged, the field will be valued as follows:

#### **ORIGINAL ORDER PURGED**

#### **OBR-30-Transportation Mode**

This field describes how, or whether, to transport a patient. It shall contain one of the following values from HL7 Table 0124, *Transportation Mode*:

| HL7 Value | HL7 Description                                 | VistA Value |
|-----------|---|-------------|
| CART      | Cart - patient travels on cart or gurney        | STRETCHER   |
| PORT      | The examining device goes to patient's location | PORTABLE    |
| WALK      | Patient walks to diagnostic service             | AMBULATORY  |
| WHLC      | Wheelchair                                      | WHEELCHAIR  |

#### **OBR-31-Reason for Study**

This field is of data type CE. Its components are structured as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                    |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|---------------------------------|
| 1   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Identifier                      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Text                            |
| 3   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Name of Coding System           |
| 4   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Alternate Identifier            |
| 5   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Alternate Text                  |
| 6   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Name of Alternate Coding System |

Component 2, Text, is populated with the narrative reason for study.

#### **OBR-36-Scheduled date/time (Clinical Specialties only)**

This field is the date/time the filler scheduled an observation, when applicable. This is a result of a request to schedule a particular test and provides a way to inform the placer of the date/time a study is scheduled (result only).

# 3.6.6 ZDS Segment Fields

#### **ZDS-1-Study Instance UID**

This field contains the unique identifier that VistA assigns to the study. The data type of this field is RP, which is defined as follows.

|   | Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | Item # | Element Name   |
|---|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|--------|----------------|
| ſ | 1   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |        | Pointer        |
|   | 2   | 250 | HD | R     | [11]        |        | Application ID |
|   | 3   | 20  | ID | R     | [11]        | 0191   | Type of Data   |
|   | 4   | 20  | ID | R     | [11]        | 0291   | Subtype        |

The components of this field are populated as follows.

#### ZDS-1.1-Pointer

This component contains the ISO Object Identifier (OID) value that VistA has assigned to the study. PACS and modalities shall use this value rather than assigning one of their own.

#### ZDS-1.2-Application ID

This component identifies the application that generated the value in Component 1. Its value will always be **VISTA**.

#### ZDS-1.3-Type of Data

This component contains the general type of data that is being pointed to. Its value will always be **Application**.

### ZDS-1.4-Subtype

This component contains the specific type of data that is being pointed to. Its value will always be **DICOM**.

# 3.6.7 OBX Segment Fields

#### **OBX-2-Value Type**

This field contains the data type of the information carried in *OBX-5-Observation Value*. It is populated with one of the following values from HL7 Table 0125, *Value Type*.

| Value | Description   |  |  |
|-------|---------------|--|--|
| CE    | Coded Element |  |  |
| ΤX    | Text          |  |  |

#### **OBX-3-Observation Identifier**

This field classifies the kind of information carried in *OBX-5-Observation Value*. Its data type is CE, whose definition is as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                    |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|---------------------------------|
| 1   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Identifier                      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Text                            |
| 3   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Name of Coding System           |
| 4   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Alternate Identifier            |
| 5   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Alternate Text                  |
| 6   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Name of Alternate Coding System |

Components 1, Identifier, and 2, Text, are populated as follows.

| Identifier | Text            |  |  |  |  |
|------------|-----------------|--|--|--|--|
| A          | ALLERGIES       |  |  |  |  |
| C4         | CPT MODIFIERS   |  |  |  |  |
| D          | DIAGNOSTIC CODE |  |  |  |  |
| Н          | HISTORY         |  |  |  |  |
| I          | IMPRESSION      |  |  |  |  |

| М   | MODIFIERS             |
|-----|-----------------------|
| Р   | PROCEDURE             |
| PDX | PROVISIONAL DIAGNOSIS |
| PO  | POSTINGS              |
| R   | REPORT                |
| RFR | REASON FOR REQUEST    |
| SF  | SIGNIFICANT FINDINGS  |
| ТСМ | TECH COMMENT          |

Component 3 is always valued L.

Note: RFR, PDX, SF, and PO are only supported by the Clinical Specialties.

#### **OBX-5-Observation Value**

This field contains the actual value whose data type is given in *OBX-2-Value Type* and whose classification is given in *OBX-3-Observation Identifier*. Its formatting follows the rules for the data type given in OBX-2.

For observation identifier values C4 (CPT MODIFIERS), **D** (DIAGNOSTIC CODE), and **P** (PROCEDURE), the data type of OBX-5 shall be CE, which is defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                    |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|---------------------------------|
| 1   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Identifier                      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Text                            |
| 3   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Name of Coding System           |
| 4   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Alternate Identifier            |
| 5   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Alternate Text                  |
| 6   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Name of Alternate Coding System |

For all other observation identifier values, the data type of OBX-5 shall be TX.

#### **OBX-6-Units**

For quantitative measurements, this field contains the units of the observation. For observations other than quantitative measurements, this field is not populated.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                    |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|---------------------------------|
| 1   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Identifier                      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Text                            |
| 3   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Name of Coding System           |
| 4   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Alternate Identifier            |
| 5   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Alternate Text                  |
| 6   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Name of Alternate Coding System |

The data type of this field is CE, which is defined as follows.

Component 3 is always valued **ISO+**, indicating the use of units of measure from ISO Standard 2955-1983.

#### **OBX-11-Observation Result Status**

This field is of data type ID. In the order message, it is populated with the value **O** (order detail description only, no result) from HL7 Table 0085, *Observation Result Status Codes Interpretation*.

## 3.6.8 MSA Segment Fields

Refer to Section 1.6.9, <u>MSA Segment Fields</u>, for a more detailed explanation of the MSA fields used in VistA messaging.

## 3.6.9 ERR Segment Fields

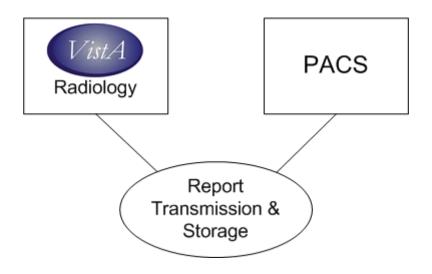
Refer to Section 1.6.10, <u>ERR Segment Fields</u>, for a more detailed explanation of the ERR fields used in VistA messaging.

# 4 Report Transmission & Storage Profile

# 4.1 Use Case

# 4.1.1 Scope

This transaction is used by VistA Radiology to transmit a radiology report to PACS.



# 4.1.2 Actors and Roles

Actor: VistA Radiology

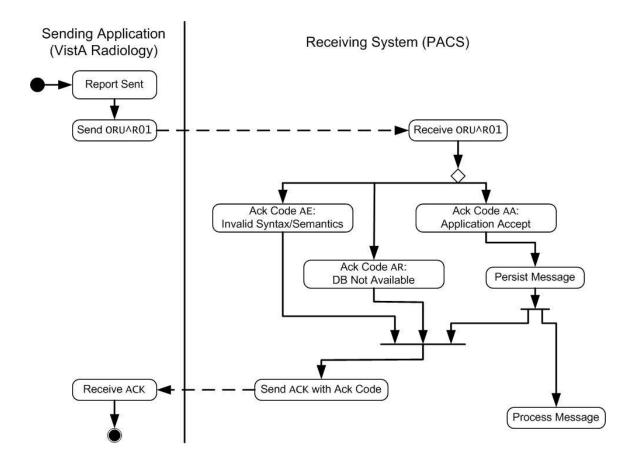
**Role**: Transmits radiology report information to ancillary VistA Modules and clinical systems when VistA Radiology reports are filed.

Actor: PACS

**Role**: Receives and files radiology report information.

# 4.2 Interactions

The actors in this Profile shall perform the behaviors shown in the following activity diagram.



# 4.3 Dynamic Definition

Vista and PACS shall generate and process HL7 messages according to the following functional and business requirements.

# 4.3.1 Report Message (ORU)

VistA Radiology shall transmit an ORU message to PACS when a report is filed.

PACS shall process the message in conformance with the following requirements.

### 4.3.1.1 VistA Is System of Legal Record

VistA will maintain the legal record for radiology reports. PACS will receive radiology reports only through the VistA HL7 interface. Reports will have a status of either  $\mathbf{F}$  for final verified report or  $\mathbf{R}$  for released, not verified report.

## 4.3.1.2 Report Received by PACS – Case and MRN Found, No Previous Report on File

When PACS receives a report message for a case and MRN already in its system for which it has not previously received a report, PACS will file the report labeled with its proper status and will display the report status on the report display. PACS will extract from the HL7 message, and will store in its system, the data contained in the <u>Basic Patient Data Set</u> (see Section 0.1 above), the <u>Basic Order</u> <u>Data Set</u> (see Section 0.3 above), and the <u>Basic Report Data Set</u> (see Section 0.4 above).

# **4.3.1.3** Report Received by PACS – Case and MRN Found, Previous Report Already on File

When PACS receives a report message for a case and MRN already in its system for which it has already previously received a report, PACS will file the report labeled with its proper status if the value of *OBR-22-Results Rpt/Status Chng* in the message is later than the value of *OBR-22-Results Rpt/Status Chng* in the previous message. At a minimum, PACS will retain the most recently dated report, as determined by the value of *OBR-22-Results Rpt/Status Chng*, for the case, irrespective of the order in which reports for the case are received. PACS may store multiple versions of the report. The default for display shall be the most recently dated report, as determined by the value of *OBR-22-Results Rpt/Status Chng*. PACS will extract from the HL7 message, and will store in its system, the data contained in the <u>Basic Patient Data Set</u> (see Section 0.1 above), the <u>Basic Order Data Set</u> (see Section 0.3 above), and the <u>Basic Report Data Set</u> (see Section 0.4 above).

# 4.3.1.4 Report Received by PACS – Case and MRN Not Found

When PACS receives a report message for a case and MRN not already in its system, PACS will file the report labeled with its proper status. PACS will extract from the HL7 message, and will store in its system, the data contained in the <u>Basic</u> <u>Patient Data Set</u> (see Section 0.1 above), the <u>Basic Order Data Set</u> (see Section 0.3 above), and the <u>Basic Report Data Set</u> (see Section 0.4 above). This allows for loading of historical reports.

# 4.3.2 Acknowledgment Message (ACK)

# 4.3.2.1 Original Mode ACK To Be Returned

PACS shall return an ACK application acknowledgment, as defined in the HL7 Standard and prescribed by the IHE Radiology Technical Framework. The trigger event of the acknowledgment message shall be equal to the trigger event of the message that was received.

## 4.3.2.2 ERR Segment To Be Sent for AE and AR Conditions

When an error is determined to have occurred, PACS shall return the acknowledgment code AE (Application Error) or AR (Application Reject) as appropriate, and shall populate Field ERR-1-error code and location with the relevant error information including the appropriate error code from HL7 Table 0357. See Section 1.6.10 for more information on populating *ERR-1-error code and location*.

# 4.3.2.3 Incorrect Message Type, Trigger Event, Version ID, or Processing Code to Cause Reject

If the value received in *MSH-9.1-message type*, *MSH-9.2-trigger event*, *MSH-11-processing code*, or *MSH-12-version ID* is invalid, the value **AR** (application reject) shall be returned in *MSA-1-acknowledgment code*, and the appropriate value from HL7 Table 0357 shall be returned in *ERR-1-error code and location*. See Section 1.6.10 for more information on populating *ERR-1-error code and location*.

## 4.3.2.4 Incorrect Receiving Application or Receiving Facility to Cause Error

If the value received in *MSH-5-receiving application* or *MSH-6-receiving facility* is invalid, the value **AE** (application error) shall be returned in *MSA-1acknowledgment code*, and the value **103** (table value not found) shall be returned in *ERR-1-error code and location*. See Section 1.6.10 for more information on populating *ERR-1-error code and location*.

# 4.4 Static Definition – Message Level

HL7 messages shall be populated and processed according to the following abstract message definitions.

# 4.4.1 Report Message

| Segment     | ORU Message                      | Usage | Cardinality | HL7 Chapter |
|-------------|----------------------------------|-------|-------------|-------------|
| MSH         | Message Header                   | R     | [11]        | 2           |
| { [ PID     | Patient Identification           | R     | [11]        | 3           |
| [ PD1 ]     | Additional Demographics          | Х     | [00]        | 3           |
| [ { NK1 } ] | Next of Kin / Associated Parties | Х     | [00]        | 3           |
| [ { NTE } ] | Notes and Comments               | Х     | [00]        | 2           |
| [ PV1       | Patient Visit                    | Х     | [00]        | 3           |
| [ PV2 ] ]   | Patient Visit – Additional Info. | Х     | [00]        | 3           |
| ]           |                                  |       |             |             |
| { [ ORC ]   | Common Order                     | Х     | [00]        | 4           |
| OBR         | Observation Request              | R     | [11]        | 4           |

| [ { NTE } ]<br>[ { OBX | Notes and Comments (for Detail)<br>Observation/Result | X<br>RE | [00]<br>[0999] | 2 |
|------------------------|---|---------|----------------|---|
| [ { OBX<br>[ { NTE } ] | Notes and Comments (for Results)                      | X       | [0999]         | 2 |
| } ]<br>{ [ CTI ] }     | Clinical Trial Information                            | Х       | [00]           | 7 |
| [ DSC ]                | Continuation Pointer                                  | Х       | [00]           | 2 |

# 4.4.2 Acknowledgment Message

| Segment | ACK Message            | Usage | Cardinality | HL7 Chapter |
|---------|------------------------|-------|-------------|-------------|
| MSH     | Message Header         | R     | [11]        | 2           |
| MSA     | Message Acknowledgment | R     | [11]        | 2           |
| [ ERR ] | Error                  | RE    | [01]        | 2           |

# 4.5 Static Definition – Segment Level

# 4.5.1 MSH Segment

Refer to Section 1.5.1, <u>MSH Segment</u>, for a listing of all the fields defined for the MSH segment in HL7.

Refer to Section 4.6.1, <u>MSH Segment Fields</u>, for a more detailed explanation of the fields used by VistA.

# 4.5.2 PID Segment

Refer to the definition in Section 3.5.2, <u>PID Segment</u>, for a listing of all the fields defined for the PID segment in HL7.

Refer to Section 3.6.2, <u>PID Segment Fields</u>, for a more detailed explanation of the PID fields used in the VistA order and report messages.

# 4.5.3 OBR Segment

The following is a listing of all the fields defined for the OBR Segment in HL7. Refer to Section 4.6.3, <u>OBR Segment Fields</u>, for a more detailed explanation of the fields used in the VistA order message.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Item # | Element Name                 |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--------|------------------------------|
| 1   | 4   | SI | R     | [11]        |      | 00237  | Set ID - OBR                 |
| 2   | 22  | EI | R     | [11]        |      | 00216  | Placer Order Number          |
| 3   | 22  | EI | R     | [11]        |      | 00217  | Filler Order Number          |
| 4   | 250 | CE | R     | [11]        |      | 00238  | Universal Service Identifier |

| Seq | Len | DT  | Usage | Cardinality | TBL#                 | Item # | Element Name                            |
|-----|-----|-----|-------|-------------|----------------------|--------|---|
| 5   | 2   | ID  | Х     | [00]        |                      | 00239  | Priority - OBR                          |
| 6   | 26  | TS  | Х     | [00]        |                      | 00240  | Requested Date/Time                     |
| 7   | 26  | TS  | R     | [11]        |                      | 00241  | Observation Date/Time                   |
| 8   | 26  | TS  | Х     | [00]        |                      | 00242  | Observation End Date/Time               |
| 9   | 20  | CQ  | Х     | [00]        |                      | 00243  | Collection Volume                       |
| 10  | 250 | XCN | Х     | [00]        |                      | 00244  | Collector Identifier                    |
| 11  | 1   | ID  | Х     | [00]        | 0065                 | 00245  | Specimen Action Code                    |
| 12  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        |                      | 00246  | Danger Code                             |
| 13  | 300 | ST  | Х     | [00]        |                      | 00247  | Relevant Clinical Information           |
| 14  | 26  | TS  | Х     | [00]        |                      | 00248  | Specimen Received Date/Time             |
| 15  | 300 | СМ  | RE    | [01]        | 0070<br>0163<br>0369 | 00249  | Specimen Source                         |
| 16  | 250 | XCN | R     | [11]        |                      | 00226  | Ordering Provider                       |
| 17  | 250 | XTN | RE    | [08]        |                      | 00250  | Order Callback Phone Number             |
| 18  | 60  | ST  | R     | [11]        |                      | 00251  | Placer Field 1                          |
| 19  | 60  | ST  | R     | [11]        |                      | 00252  | Placer Field 2                          |
| 20  | 60  | ST  | Х     | [00]        |                      | 00253  | Filler Field 1                          |
| 21  | 60  | ST  | R     | [11]        |                      | 00254  | Filler Field 2                          |
| 22  | 26  | TS  | R     | [11]        |                      | 00255  | Results Rpt/Status Chng - Date/Time     |
| 23  | 40  | CM  | Х     | [00]        |                      | 00256  | Charge to Practice                      |
| 24  | 10  | ID  | Х     | [00]        | 0074                 | 00257  | Diagnostic Serv Sect ID                 |
| 25  | 1   | ID  | R     | [11]        | 0123                 | 00258  | Result Status                           |
| 26  | 400 | CM  | Х     | [00]        |                      | 00259  | Parent Result                           |
| 27  | 200 | TQ  | Х     | [00]        |                      | 00221  | Quantity/Timing                         |
| 28  | 250 | XCN | Х     | [00]        |                      | 00260  | Result Copies To                        |
| 29  | 200 | CM  | RE    | [01]        |                      | 00222  | Parent                                  |
| 30  | 20  | ID  | Х     | [00]        | 0124                 | 00262  | Transportation Mode                     |
| 31  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        |                      | 00263  | Reason for Study                        |
| 32  | 200 | CM  | RE    | [01]        |                      | 00264  | Principal Result Interpreter            |
| 33  | 200 | СМ  | RE    | [010]       |                      | 00265  | Assistant Result Interpreter            |
| 34  | 200 | СМ  | Х     | [00]        |                      | 00266  | Technician                              |
| 35  | 200 | СМ  | RE    | [01]        |                      | 00267  | Transcriptionist                        |
| 36  | 26  | TS  | Х     | [00]        |                      | 00268  | Scheduled Date/Time                     |
| 37  | 4   | NM  | Х     | [00]        |                      | 01028  | Number of Sample Containers             |
| 38  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        |                      | 01029  | Transport Logistics of Collected Sample |
| 39  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        |                      | 01030  | Collector's Comment                     |
| 40  | 250 | CE  | X     | [00]        |                      | 01031  | Transport Arrangement Responsibility    |
| 41  | 30  | ID  | X     | [00]        | 0224                 | 01032  | Transport Arranged                      |
| 42  | 1   | ID  | X     | [00]        | 0225                 | 01033  | Escort Required                         |
| 43  | 250 | CE  | X     | [00]        |                      | 01034  | Planned Patient Transport Comment       |
| 44  | 250 | CE  | X     | [00]        | 0088                 | 00393  | Procedure Code                          |
| 45  | 250 | CE  | X     | [00]        | 0340                 | 01316  | Procedure Code Modifier                 |
| 46  | 250 | CE  | X     | [00]        | 0411                 | 01474  | Placer Supplemental Service Information |
| 47  | 250 | CE  | Х     | [00]        | 0411                 | 01475  | Filler Supplemental Service Information |

Refer to Section 4.6.3, <u>OBR Segment Fields</u>, for a more detailed explanation of the fields used by VistA.

## 4.5.4 OBX Segment

Refer to the definition Section 3.5.7, <u>OBX Segment</u>, for a listing of all the fields defined for the OBX segment in HL7.

Refer to Section 4.6.4, <u>OBX Segment Fields</u>, for a more detailed explanation of the fields used by VistA.

## 4.5.5 MSA Segment

Refer to the definition in Section 1.5.9, <u>MSA Segment</u>, for a listing of all the fields defined for the MSA segment in HL7.

Refer to Section 1.6.9, <u>MSA Segment Fields</u>, for a more detailed explanation of the fields used by VistA.

## 4.5.6 ERR Segment

Refer to the definition in Section 1.5.10, <u>ERR Segment</u>, for a listing of all the fields defined for the ERR segment in HL7.

Refer to the Section 1.6.10, <u>ERR Segment Fields</u> for a more detailed explanation of the fields used by VistA.

# 4.6 Static Definition – Field Level

# 4.6.1 MSH Segment Fields

## **MSH-1-Field Separator**

This field contains the top-level delimiter for HL7 elements within segments.

## **MSH-2-Encoding Characters**

This field contains the component separator (secondary element delimiter), repetition separator, escape character, and subcomponent separator (tertiary element delimiter).

## MSH-3-Sending Application

This field is of data type HD, which has 3 components that are defined as follows.

| S | eq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name      |
|---|----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-------------------|
|   | 1  | 20  | IS | R     | [11]        | 0300 | Namespace ID      |
|   | 2  | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Universal ID      |
|   | 3  | 20  | ID | Х     | [00]        | 0301 | Universal ID Type |

In the VistA report message, Component 1 of this field shall be populated with the value **RA-SERVER-IMG** from user-defined Table 0361, *Sending/Receiving Application*. PACS shall return this value in component MSH-5.1 of the acknowledgment message. Components 2 and 3 of MSH-3 are not valued.

## **MSH-4-Sending Facility**

This field is of data type HD, which has 3 components that are defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name      |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-------------------|
| 1   | 20  | IS | R     | [11]        | 0300 | Namespace ID      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Universal ID      |
| 3   | 20  | ID | Х     | [00]        | 0301 | Universal ID Type |

In the VistA message, Component 1 of this field shall be populated from userdefined Table 0362, *Sending/Receiving Facility*, with the name of the medical center at which the message was generated. PACS shall return this value in component MSH-6.1 of the acknowledgment message. Components 2 and 3 of MSH-4 are not valued.

## **MSH-5-Receiving Application**

This field is of data type HD, which has 3 components that are defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name      |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-------------------|
| 1   | 20  | IS | R     | [11]        | 0300 | Namespace ID      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Universal ID      |
| 3   | 20  | ID | Х     | [00]        | 0301 | Universal ID Type |

In the VistA message, Component 1 of this field shall be populated from userdefined Table 0361, *Sending/Receiving Application*, with the name of the PACS application. PACS shall return this value in component MSH-3.1 of the acknowledgment message. Components 2 and 3of MSH-5 are not valued.

## MSH-6-Receiving Facility

This field is of data type HD, which has 3 components that are defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name      |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-------------------|
| 1   | 20  | IS | R     | [11]        | 0300 | Namespace ID      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Universal ID      |
| 3   | 20  | ID | Х     | [00]        | 0301 | Universal ID Type |

In the VistA message, Component 1 of this field shall be populated from userdefined Table 0362, *Sending/Receiving Facility*, with the name of the medical center at which the message was received. PACS shall return this value in field MSH-4 of the acknowledgment message. Components 2 and 3 of MSH-6 are not valued.

#### MSH-7-Date/Time of Message

This field contains the date and time that the sending system built the message.

#### MSH-9-Message Type

This field is of data type CM. Its components are as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name      |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-------------------|
| 1   | 3   | ID | R     | [11]        | 0076 | Message Type      |
| 2   | 3   | ID | R     | [11]        | 0003 | Trigger Event     |
| 3   | 7   | ID | Х     | [00]        | 0354 | Message Structure |

The components used by VistA are defined as follows.

## MSH-9.1-Message Type

This component contains a value from HL7 Table 0076, *Message Type*. For the report message, it will always contain the value **ORU**.

#### MSH-9.2-Trigger Event

This component contains a value from HL7 Table 0003, *Event Type*. For the report message, it will always contain the value **R01**.

#### MSH-10-Message Control ID

This field will contain a unique identifier for the message.

#### **MSH-11-Processing ID**

This field is of type PT, which is defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name    |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-----------------|
| 1   | 1   | ID | R     | [11]        | 0103 | Processing ID   |
| 2   | 1   | ID | RE    | [01]        | 0207 | Processing Mode |

The components used by VistA are defined as follows.

## MSH-11.1-Processing ID

This field contains one of the following values from HL7 Table 0103, *Processing ID*.

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| Р     | Production  |
| D     | Debugging   |
| Т     | Training    |

## MSH-11.2-Processing Mode

This field contains one of the following values from HL7 Table 0207, *Processing Mode*.

| Value | Description          |
|-------|----------------------|
| A     | Archive              |
| R     | Restore from archive |

| I           | Initial load  |
|-------------|---|
| Т           | Current processing, transmitted at intervals (scheduled or on demand) |
| not present | Not present (the default, meaning <i>current</i> processing)          |

#### MSH-12-Version ID

This field is of type VID, which is defined as follows.

| Ī | Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name              |
|---|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|---------------------------|
|   | 1   | 10  | ID | R     | [11]        | 0104 | Version ID                |
|   | 2   | 250 | CE | Х     | [00]        |      | Internationalization Code |
|   | 3   | 250 | CE | Х     | [00]        |      | Internal Version ID       |

This field's first component will always contain the value **2.3.1** from HL7 Table 0104, *Version ID*. Although the VistA message pre-adopts certain Version 2.4 structures, such as the ROL segment, receivers that are unable to recognize Version 2.4 may use Version 2.3.1 syntax rules as prescribed by IHE. It is expected that receivers not now using HL7 Version 2.3.1 will be able to process the V2.3.1 messages according to the HL7 rules for backward compatibility. At such time as IHE is revised to a later version of HL7, receivers will be expected to adapt to the new structures within a stated period of time following the revision.

Other components of this field will not be used.

#### **MSH-17-Country Code**

This field is of type ID. It will always contain the value **USA** from the ISO 3166 country code table.

## 4.6.2 PID Segment Fields

Refer to Section 3.6.2, <u>PID Segment Fields</u>, for a complete explanation of the PID fields used in the VistA order and report messages.

## 4.6.3 OBR Segment Fields

#### **OBR-1-Set ID**

This is an integer corresponding to the ordinal position of this OBR segment in the message. The first occurrence is labeled 1, the second 2, and so on.

#### **OBR-2-Placer Order Number**

For radiology, this is the medical center site number of the examination, concatenated with the date of the examination, concatenated with the case number

of the examination. The elements of this field are separated by hyphens. Example: 688-102104-1693.

For the clinical specialties, this is the medical center site number of the examination, concatenated with "OR", concatenated with the internal entry number of the order. The elements of this field are separated by hyphens. Example: 688-OR-12345.

## **OBR-3-Filler Order Number**

For radiology, this is the medical center site number of the examination, concatenated with the date of the examination, concatenated with the case number of the examination. The elements of this field are separated by hyphens. Example: 688-102104-1693.

For the clinical specialties, this is the medical center site number of the examination, concatenated with "GMRC", concatenated with the internal entry number of the consult or procedure request. The elements of this field are separated by hyphens. Example: 688-GMRC-12345.

#### **OBR-4-Universal Service Identifier**

This field is of data type CE (coded entity), which is defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                    |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|---------------------------------|
| 1   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Identifier                      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Text                            |
| 3   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Name of Coding System           |
| 4   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Alternate Identifier            |
| 5   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Alternate Text                  |
| 6   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Name of Alternate Coding System |

The components of this field are defined as follows.

#### OBR-4.1-Identifier

This component contains the CPT code from the VistA CPT File (#81).

#### OBR-4.2-Text

This component contains the short name associated with the CPT code in *OBR- 4.1-Identifier*.

## OBR-4.3-Name of Coding System

This component always contains the value C4.

**OBR-4.4-**Alternate Identifier

For radiology, this component contains the internal entry number of this procedure in the VistA RAD/NUC MED PROCEDURES File (#71).

For the clinical specialties, this component contains the letter "C" for a consult or "P" for a procedure, followed by the internal entry number of either the consult in the VistA REQUEST SERVICE file (#123.5) or the procedure in the VistA GMRC Procedure file (#123.3).OBR-4.5-Alternate Text

For radiology, this component contains the name of the procedure as defined in the RAD/NUC MED PROCEDURES File.

For the clinical specialties, this component contains the name of either the consult in the VistA REQUEST SERVICE file (#123.5) or the procedure in the VistA GMRC Procedure file (#123.3).OBR-4.6-Name of Alternate Coding System

For radiology, this component always contains the value **99RAP**.

For the clinical specialties, this component contains 99CON for consults or 99PROC for procedures.

#### **OBR-7-Observation Date/Time**

This field contains the date and time the interpreting physician entered the report.

#### **OBR-15-Specimen Source**

This field is of data type CM. Its components are defined as follows.

| Seq | Len   | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                    |
|-----|-------|----|-------|-------------|------|---------------------------------|
| 1   | 250   | CE | Х     | [00]        |      | Specimen Source Name or Code    |
| 2   | 65535 | ТΧ | Х     | [00]        |      | Additives                       |
| 3   | 65535 | ТΧ | Х     | [00]        |      | Freetext                        |
| 4   | 250   | CE | Х     | [00]        |      | Body Site                       |
| 5   | 250   | CE | RE    | [01]        |      | Site Modifier                   |
| 6   | 250   | CE | Х     | [00]        |      | Collection Method Modifier Code |

Only component 5 is populated. When a body site modifier (**LEFT** or **RIGHT**) is included in the order, that value will be sent in subcomponent 2 of component 5.

#### **OBR-16-Ordering Provider**

This field contains the ID number and name of the provider that requested the order. The data type of this field is XCN, whose components are as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--------------|
| 1   | 10  | ST | R     | [11]        |      | ID Number    |
| 2   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Family Name  |
| 3   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Given Name   |

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                                     |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--|
| 4   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Middle Initial or Name                           |
| 5   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Suffix   |
| 6   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Prefix   |
| 7   | 10  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0360 | Degree   |
| 8   | 10  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0297 | Source Table                                     |
| 9   | 250 | HD | Х     | [00]        | 0363 | Assigning Authority                              |
| 10  | 10  | ID | Х     | [00]        | 0200 | Name Type Code                                   |
| 11  | 1   | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Identifier Check Digit                           |
| 12  | 10  | ID | Х     | [00]        | 0061 | Code Identifying the Check Digit Scheme Employed |
| 13  | 10  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0203 | Identifier Type Code                             |
| 14  | 250 | HD | Х     | [00]        | 0300 | Assigning Facility                               |
| 15  | 10  | ID | Х     | [00]        | 4000 | Name Representation Code                         |

Note that only the first four components are used. Other components may be ignored.

#### **OBR-17-Order Callback Phone Number**

This field contains up to eight telephone numbers that may be used to report order status or results. The data type of this field is XTN, whose components are as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name   |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--|
| 1   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | [NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C any text] |
| 2   | 3   | ID | R     | [11]        | 0201 | Telecommunication use code                           |
| 3   | 10  | ID | R     | [11]        | 0202 | Telecommunication equipment type                     |
| 4   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Email address  |
| 5   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Country code   |
| 6   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Area/city code                                       |
| 7   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Phone number   |
| 8   | 20  | NM | Х     | [00]        |      | Extension  |
| 9   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Any text   |

Only the first three components of this field are used. They are populated as follows.

## *OBR-17.1-[NNN]* [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C any text]

This component contains the full telephone number as recorded in VistA. Components 5-9 are not used to break out the sub-elements of the telephone number.

## OBR-17.2-Telecommunication Use Code

This component specifies what kind of number is contained in component 1. It is populated with one of the following values from HL7 Table 0201, *Telecommunication Use Code*.

| Value | Description              |
|-------|--------------------------|
| PRN   | Primary Residence Number |
| WPN   | Work Number              |

BPN Beeper Number

#### **OBR-17.3-Telecommunication Equipment Type**

This component specifies the kind of device that is reached on the number contained in component 1. It is populated with one of the following values from HL7 Table 202, *Telecommunication Equipment Type*.

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| PH    | Telephone   |
| FX    | Fax         |
| BP    | Beeper      |

#### **OBR-18-Placer Field 1**

For radiology, this field contains the accession number of the study.

For clinical specialties, this field contains the CPRS Consult Request Tracking or Appointment Management status. The possible values are listed below.

| Consult Tracking Event  | Trigger                  | CPRS Consult Request Tracking Status |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Administrative Complete | No                       |                                      |  |  |  |  |  |
|                         | Consult Resulting Events |                                      |  |  |  |  |  |
| Complete/Update Results | Yes/No                   | GMRC-ACTIVE                          |  |  |  |  |  |
| Add to Signature List   | Yes                      | GMRC-COMPLETE                        |  |  |  |  |  |

#### **OBR-19-Placer Field 2**

For radiology, this field contains the case number of the study, which is an internal identifier that is generated and used by the VistA Radiology package.

For the clinical specialties, this field contains the internal entry number of the consult request.

#### **OBR-20-Filler Field 1**

For radiology, this field contains the accession number of the study.

For the clinical specialties, this field contains four subelements:

- The first subelement is the **request type**, either "CONSULT" or "PROCEDURE".
- The second element is the **place of the consult**.
- The third element is the **abbreviation** and **name** for the clinic, separated by underscore.
- The fourth element contains the name of the requesting service from the VistA HOSPITAL LOCATION File (#44). It contains three components, the **identifier**, the **text**, and the **name of the coding system**, (always **VISTA44**), separated by underscores.

The four subelements are separated by backticks (`).

#### **OBR-21-Filler Field 2**

This field contains three subelements:

- The first subelement is the **abbreviation** and **name** for the type of imaging, separated by underscore.
- The second subelement is the **name of the imaging location** within the medical center.
- The third subelement is the **division** and **name** of the medical center, separated by underscore.

The three subelements are separated by backtick (`).

#### **OBR-22-Results Rpt/Status Chng – Date/Time**

This field contains the date/time the report was entered, if it is unverified, or the date/time of verification, if the report is verified.

#### **OBR-25-Status**

This field indicates the status of the report. It shall contain one of the following values from HL7 Table 0123, *Result Status*.

| Value | Description  |
|-------|--|
| R     | Results stored; not yet verified   |
| F     | Final results; results stored and verified. Can only be changed with a corrected result. |
| С     | Correction to results  |

#### **OBR-28-Result Copies To (Clinical Specialties only)**

This field contains the ID number and name of the people who are to receive copies of the results. The data type of this field is XCN, whose components are as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                                     |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--|
| 1   | 10  | ST | R     | [11]        |      | ID Number  |
| 2   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Family Name                                      |
| 3   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Given Name                                       |
| 4   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Middle Initial or Name                           |
| 5   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Suffix   |
| 6   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Prefix   |
| 7   | 10  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0360 | Degree   |
| 8   | 10  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0297 | Source Table                                     |
| 9   | 250 | HD | Х     | [00]        | 0363 | Assigning Authority                              |
| 10  | 10  | ID | Х     | [00]        | 0200 | Name Type Code                                   |
| 11  | 1   | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Identifier Check Digit                           |
| 12  | 10  | ID | Х     | [00]        | 0061 | Code Identifying the Check Digit Scheme Employed |
| 13  | 10  | IS | Х     | [00]        | 0203 | Identifier Type Code                             |
| 14  | 250 | HD | Х     | [00]        | 0300 | Assigning Facility                               |
| 15  | 10  | ID | Х     | [00]        | 4000 | Name Representation Code                         |

Note that only the first four components are used. Other components may be ignored.

#### **OBR-29-Parent**

This field is valued either to identify an examset or printset, or to indicate that the parent order of the examset or printset has been purged.

If the order is part of an examset, the field will be valued as follows:

**EXAMSET:** *procedure\_name* 

If the order is part of a printset, the field will be valued as follows:

**PRINTSET:** procedure\_name

If the parent order has been purged, the field will be valued as follows:

#### **ORIGINAL ORDER PURGED**

#### **OBR-32-Principal Result Interpreter**

This field identifies the physician or other clinician who interpreted the observation and is responsible for the report content.

| The data type of this field is CM. Its | s components are defined as follows. |
|--|--------------------------------------|
|--|--------------------------------------|

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name          |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-----------------------|
| 1   | 250 | CN | R     | [11]        |      | Name                  |
| 2   | 26  | TS | Х     | [00]        |      | Start Date/Time       |
| 3   | 26  | TS | Х     | [00]        |      | End Date/Time         |
| 4   | 20  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Point of Care         |
| 5   | 20  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Room                  |
| 6   | 20  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Bed                   |
| 7   | 250 | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Facility              |
| 8   | 20  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Location Status       |
| 9   | 20  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Patient Location Type |

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--------------|
| 10  | 20  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Building     |
| 11  | 20  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Floor        |

Only Component 1, Name, is populated. It is of data type CN. The subcomponents of this component are defined and used as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name             |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--------------------------|
| 1   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | ID Number                |
| 2   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Family Name              |
| 3   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Given Name               |
| 4   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Middle Initial or Name   |
| 5   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Suffix (e.g., JR or III) |
| 6   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Prefix (e.g., DR)        |
| 7   | 20  | IS | RE    | [01]        | 0360 | Degree (e.g., MD)        |
| 8   | 20  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Source Table             |
| 9   | 250 | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Assigning Authority      |

#### **OBR-33-Assistant Result Interpreter**

This field identifies the clinical observer(s) who assisted with the interpretation of this study. Up to 10 Assistant Result Interpreters may be sent.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name          |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-----------------------|
| 1   | 250 | CN | R     | [11]        |      | Name                  |
| 2   | 26  | TS | Х     | [00]        |      | Start Date/Time       |
| 3   | 26  | TS | Х     | [00]        |      | End Date/Time         |
| 4   | 20  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Point of Care         |
| 5   | 20  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Room                  |
| 6   | 20  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Bed                   |
| 7   | 250 | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Facility              |
| 8   | 20  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Location Status       |
| 9   | 20  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Patient Location Type |
| 10  | 20  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Building              |
| 11  | 20  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Floor                 |

Only Component 1, Name, is populated. It is of data type CN. The subcomponents of this component are defined and used as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name             |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--------------------------|
| 1   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | ID Number                |
| 2   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Family Name              |
| 3   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Given Name               |
| 4   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Middle Initial or Name   |
| 5   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Suffix (e.g., JR or III) |
| 6   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Prefix (e.g., DR)        |
| 7   | 20  | IS | RE    | [01]        | 0360 | Degree (e.g., MD)        |
| 8   | 20  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Source Table             |
| 9   | 250 | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Assigning Authority      |

#### **OBR-35-Transcriptionist**

This field identifies the report transcriber.

The data type of this field is CM. Its components are defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name          |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|-----------------------|
| 1   | 250 | CN | R     | [11]        |      | Name                  |
| 2   | 26  | TS | Х     | [00]        |      | Start Date/Time       |
| 3   | 26  | TS | Х     | [00]        |      | End Date/Time         |
| 4   | 20  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Point of Care         |
| 5   | 20  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Room                  |
| 6   | 20  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Bed                   |
| 7   | 250 | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Facility              |
| 8   | 20  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Location Status       |
| 9   | 20  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Patient Location Type |
| 10  | 20  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Building              |
| 11  | 20  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Floor                 |

Only Component 1, Name, is populated. It is of data type CN. The subcomponents of this component are defined and used as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name             |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--------------------------|
| 1   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | ID Number                |
| 2   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Family Name              |
| 3   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Given Name               |
| 4   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Middle Initial or Name   |
| 5   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Suffix (e.g., JR or III) |
| 6   | 250 | ST | RE    | [01]        |      | Prefix (e.g., DR)        |
| 7   | 20  | IS | RE    | [01]        | 0360 | Degree (e.g., MD)        |
| 8   | 20  | IS | Х     | [00]        |      | Source Table             |
| 9   | 250 | HD | Х     | [00]        |      | Assigning Authority      |

Only the first four subcomponents are populated. Other subcomponents are not used.

## 4.6.4 OBX Segment Fields

## **OBX-2-Value Type**

This field contains the data type of the information carried in *OBX-5-Observation Value*. It is populated with one of the following values from HL7 Table 0125, *Value Type*.

| Value | Description   |
|-------|---------------|
| CE    | Coded Element |
| ТΧ    | Text          |

#### **OBX-3-Observation Identifier**

This field classifies the kind of information carried in *OBX-5-Observation Value*. Its data type is CE, whose definition is as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                    |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|---------------------------------|
| 1   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Identifier                      |
| 2   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Text                            |
| 3   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Name of Coding System           |
| 4   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Alternate Identifier            |
| 5   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Alternate Text                  |
| 6   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Name of Alternate Coding System |

Components 1, Identifier, and 2, Text, are populated as follows.

| Identifier | Text                  |
|------------|-----------------------|
| A          | Allergies             |
| C4         | CPT MODIFIERS         |
| D          | DIAGNOSTIC CODE       |
| Н          | HISTORY               |
| I          | IMPRESSION            |
| М          | MODIFIERS             |
| Р          | PROCEDURE             |
| PDX        | PROVISIONAL DIAGNOSIS |
| PO         | POSTINGS              |
| R          | REPORT                |
| RFR        | REASON FOR REQUEST    |
| SF         | SIGNIFICANT FINDINGS  |
| ТСМ        | TECH COMMENT          |

Component 3 is always valued L.

#### **OBX-5-Observation Value**

This field contains the actual value whose data type is given in *OBX-2-Value Type* and whose classification is given in *OBX-3-Observation Identifier*. Its formatting follows the rules for the data type given in OBX-2.

In OBX segments for which OBX-3.1 contains a value of  $\mathbf{R}$ , this field contains report text.

#### **OBX-6-Units**

For quantitative measurements, this field contains the units of the observation. For observations other than quantitative measurements, this field is not populated.

The data type of this field is CE, which is defined as follows.

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|--------------|
| 1   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Identifier   |

| Seq | Len | DT | Usage | Cardinality | TBL# | Element Name                    |
|-----|-----|----|-------|-------------|------|---------------------------------|
| 2   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Text                            |
| 3   | 250 | ST | R     | [11]        |      | Name of Coding System           |
| 4   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Alternate Identifier            |
| 5   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Alternate Text                  |
| 6   | 250 | ST | Х     | [00]        |      | Name of Alternate Coding System |

Component 3 is always valued **ISO+**, indicating the use of units of measure from ISO Standard 2955-1983.

#### **OBX-11-Observation Result Status**

This field is of data type ID. In the report message, it is populated with the following values from HL7 Table 0085, *Observation Result Status Codes Interpretation*.

| Value | Description   |
|-------|---|
| F     | Final results; Can only be changed with a corrected result.         |
| С     | Record coming over is a correction and thus replaces a final result |
| R     | Results entered – not verified                                      |

# 4.6.5 Fields Used in the MSA Segment

Refer to Section 1.6.9, <u>MSA Segment Fields</u>, for a more detailed explanation of the MSA fields used in VistA messaging.

# 4.6.6 Fields Used in the ERR Segment

Refer to Section 1.6.10, <u>ERR Segment Fields</u>, for a more detailed explanation of the ERR fields used in VistA messaging.